

# EXE

MARCH 1990

VOL 4

ISSUE 9

£3.20

*The Software Developers' Magazine*



ZORTECH  
V2.0

*Unlocking doors with C++. What's new in version 2, and how good is Zortech's compiler?*

*Interrupt-driven communications on the PC. Full details, plus a working application.*

*Threadz Observer. We review this essential accessory for Windows developers.*

*Smooth scrolling on the VGA - how to make your PC look like a dumb terminal.*

*Breaking the 640 KB limit. We review a host of products that help you write large programs.*



To 'C' PROGRAMMERS AT ALL LEVELS

# "The best path for complete 'C' training begins at QA".

'C' has become the dominant language in computer programming and provides access to the software industries major application program interfaces.

'C' is probably now, or shortly will be, your way forward in program development – and QA can really help you along that path.

Only QA's extensive 'C' curriculum totally supports the training needs of all 'C' programmers, from beginner through to highly experienced professional. Each course can stand alone or can be entry point to reach any level of skill or knowledge you may set yourself.

In common with all QA courses, our instructors are experienced professionals themselves, our training materials are perfected for efficient learning, and all our own skill and energy is channelled toward helping you get the maximum benefit from your training.

Send for more details today or call Samantha Trinder on 0285 655888.

## BEGINNERS START HERE

## OTHERS START HERE...

## ...OR ANYWHERE HERE...

## ...INCLUDING C++

**C PRIMER**  
2 Days £340

**C PROGRAMMING**  
4 Days £680

**C TECHNIQUES FOR OS/2 & P.M.**  
1 Day £160

**C TECHNIQUES FOR DOS**  
1 Day £160

**C ADVANCED SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT**  
4 Days £720

**C STANDARDS**  
1 Day £200

**C++ PROGRAMMING**  
4 Days £720

## 'C' COURSE OPTIONS

HLL concepts via C • Overview of C programming environment • Developing simple C programs • Data typing, block structure, scope concepts • Introducing C functions and modular programming

C programming structure and style • Data types and variables • Flow of control in C programs • Pointers and address manipulation • Portability and efficiency considerations • Debugging C programs • Working with larger C programs

Using C in an OS/2 environment • PC and OS/2 extensions to C • Mixed Models of compilation • Advanced C techniques for OS/2 • The OS/2 API C interface • Dynamic link library concepts • OS/2 development tools overview

Implications of using C under DOS • PC and DOS extensions to C • Models of compilation and segmentation • Interfacing to DOS and BIOS from C • Linking C to other languages • DOS development tools overview

A lightning tour of C • Advanced pointer techniques • 'Defensive' programming techniques in C • Advanced C concepts • A closer look at C's library routines • Recent ANSI and 6AA C developments • C development tools overview

C standards – aims, goals and benefits • Defining practical and realistic standards • Naming and layout standards • C program organisation standards • Defensive C programming • Portability, maintainability and efficiency

Object orientated programming concepts • OOP and C++ • Concept of classes • Class hierarchies, derivation and inheritance • Constructors and Destructors • Application examples



Please complete and mail to QA Training, Cecily Hill Castle, Cirencester, Glos GL7 2EF.

☐ Tick here for full details on all our 'C' courses.

Send me details on (tick as appropriate):

- ☐ C Primer ☐ C Programming ☐ C Techniques for OS/2 & PM  
☐ C Techniques for DOS ☐ C Advanced Software Development  
☐ C++ ☐ OS/2 Courses ☐ Windows Courses ☐ Support Courses

NAME

TITLE

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CIRCLE NO. 780

TEL. NO.

**QA**  
TRAINING



**THE KEY TO SUCCESS?**

C++ is rapidly replacing C as the programming language of choice, across a wide variety of hardware platforms. Shortly after AT&T published V2.0 of the C++ specification, Zortech produced the first native PC compiler for the new version of the language. The object oriented Paul Smith tried it out.

16

**IF I MAY INTERRUPT?**

The support for serial communications provided by the PC's BIOS is very limited. For high speed, reliable communications you need to write interrupt-driven routines. Andrew Margolis explains exactly what steps you need to take, and illustrates his explanation with the source code of a fully functional interrupt-driven comms program.

24

**INTRODUCING FORTRAN 88**

The first FORTRAN 77 compilers started to appear in 1978, shortly after the '77 committee had published its revised specification for the language. Now, the '88 committee has finally published the Draft Standard for FORTRAN 88, complete with an array of new features including a degree of object orientation. John Bruce reports on what's new.

32

**THREADZ OBSERVER**

Observer is a new debugger for people who write Windows applications. It's produced by a company called Threadz, run by two ex-employees of Microsoft UK. Their expert knowledge of what Windows does behind the scenes has allowed them to produce a debugger that shows you exactly what Windows, and your application, is doing. Adam Denning puts the product through its paces.

44

**OUT OF MEMORY**

Although the standard PC hardware has advanced in leaps and bounds since IBM first introduced it in 1981, the standard operating system is still MS-DOS, and it still refuses to look at more than 640 KB of memory. With some gentle persuasion, however, you can give your programs more breathing space. Mark Morgan Lloyd runs through some products that help.

50

**3+OPEN IN ACTION**

3+Open is 3Com's network product for OS/2, heavily based on Microsoft's LAN Manager. In this, the final part of Chris Adie's trilogy, he rounds off his review of the product, and compares and contrasts it with Novell's Netware.

54

**EDLIN**

Time was when you'd get a wave of the hand, or at least a raised thumb, when being polite to someone on London's roads. Nowadays, if you're lucky, you get a flash of the lights.

2

**THE CODE PAGE**

If dumb terminals can scroll text smoothly up the screen, one pixel line at a time, why can't the PC be made to do the same? If you rewrite the appropriate BIOS routine, it can. Robert Schifreen has done it.

40

**NEWS**

Full details of what's been happening in the world of software development. This month's stories include news of Borland's Turbo Profiler, a new release of Watcom C, a function library for DBASE, and OS/2 for the 386.

4

**CROSSWORD**

Another crossword for software experts, compiled by Eric Deeson. Also, the answers to last month's puzzle.

63

**HARDWARE FOCUS**

Continuing our regular look at hardware developments in the PC world, but from a software development point of view. This month, an i860 add-in card to speed up DOS applications, and a full-spec 486 machine for £5000.

10

**BOOKS**

Four more books come under the .EXE reviewers' spotlights. This month's offerings include a set of three definitive BIOS references, written and published by Phoenix.

64

**LETTERS**

Where readers have their say. Subjects under discussion include recent bug reports on Turbo C, FoxPlus, training courses and screen redirection.

12

**STOB**

Verity appears to have been inflicted by a virus. Sorry, it's a Trojan Horse. Anyway, a couple of pots of yoghurt should see her right.

66



## Editor

Robert Schifreen

## Deputy Editor

Will Watts

## Editorial Assistant

Wendie Leek

## Display Advertising Manager

Philip Northcott

## Senior Sales Executive

Sandra Inniss-Palmer

## Group Recruitment Sales Manager

Jane Lyons

## Recruitment Sales Executive

Jeremy Cox

## Reader Services & Promotions

Helena Adams

## Design & Layout

Katerina Adams

Raichel Affleck

## Office Administrator

Carla Pearce

## Cover Photography

David Pritchard

## Publisher

Jon Howell

### Editorial Policy

We aim to provide news, product reviews and technical features for those who develop PC software for both commercial sale and internal company use. Our policy is not to review any software product until it is available in its final form, in order to provide accurate figures on code size and speed. The Magazine welcomes articles from readers - please ask for our contributors' guide.

### Subscriptions

.EXE is a magazine for managers and programmers involved in the development of software for the IBM PC and compatibles. .EXE is available only on subscription, which costs £35 per year (11 issues) in the UK. The Magazine is published on the 26th of the month preceeding the cover date. There is no January issue. International subscription rates can be found on the subscription card in this issue. Back issues are available at £3.50 each. To subscribe, call 044282 4501. We can invoice your company or take VISA or ACCESS cards.

.EXE Magazine is independent and not affiliated to any vendor of hardware, software, or services. Published by Process Communications Ltd, 10 Barley Mow Passage, London W4 4PH, England. Telephone: 01 994 6477 Fax: 01 994 1533 ISSN: 0268-6872

### Reacting to Readers

Our annual Reader Survey gives us an insight into the tools, methods, language and hardware that is being used, and that will be used in the process of software development.

We aim to keep in touch with software developers as much as possible. For this reason, we hold twice-yearly meetings at the .EXE offices and around the country, where readers can talk directly to the editorial staff and suggest ways in which the Magazine could be improved.

### Copyright

Material published in .EXE is copyright Process Communications Ltd. Articles may not be copied, distributed or republished without permission from the publishers. Information contained in .EXE is believed to be correct at the time of publication. If errors are found, we will endeavour to publish a clarification in the next available issue.

## Knobbage and Chips

Because of what Americans would probably call an 'on-going geographical situation', I have to drive across London twice a day, between my home in the east and the office in the west.

I use the hour's journey in the morning as a time to relax, and to think of ideas for the Magazine. The amount of traffic isn't normally too bad, as I tend not to leave home until quite late (as you'll know, if you've ever called the office before 10.30am).

One subject that I think about quite often is the home of the future. What will our houses and offices be like, say, a dozen years from now? Probably much the same as today, I'd venture to suggest. Except, that is, for the amount of knobbage.

Knobbage is a term that's normally applied to hi-fi gear. As you'd expect, it's a measurement of the amount of knobs and switches on a piece of equipment. If you think that today's home has a high knobbage quotient, then just wait until you see what's round the corner.

In a couple of years or so, the remote control unit for the house should be in wide circulation. A prototype of this was shown on a BBC documentary recently. The control box for the system sits on a shelf at home, connected to the mains, and to a (ex-directory, preferably) telephone line. The remote control unit is pocket-sized and battery operated. It contains a number of buttons and some LEDs. Wherever you happen to be, just use it to squirt some tones down the nearest phone, and you can open the curtains, turn on the oven or the VCR, turn up the heating and so on. The system is bi-directional, and the LEDs can show you whether the dinner's cooked, whether the burglar alarm is working. You get the idea.

Also set to increase the knobbage count in the average home is the electronic mail terminal. Personally, I find email extremely useful. A number of .EXE's regular contributors are online with Cix, and this makes it very easy for them to send articles, in machine-readable form to me at the Magazine. They can also send me executable files, and I can send them utilities if, for example, they need to be able to produce screen dumps.

Certain people in the office are not as enamoured of Cix as I am. They feel, justifiably I suppose, that the world will become a mighty strange place if we all preferred to stay at home and press buttons all day, instead of going out to work, or to the post office.

The increase in world knobbage is already having a profound effect, and this is where I get back to talking about my hour's drive to and from the office every day. A year or so ago, if I was in a good mood and slowed down to let another driver out of a parking space, he'd raise his hand to say 'thank you'. Sometimes, he would lower his window, and actually put an arm out, and a thumb up. All of this has gone, now.

Nowadays, there are automatic ways of saying 'thank you'. In London at least, it has become quite common to give a couple of flashes of your hazard warning lights, just after someone has made way for you on the road. No more the raised hand, the protruding thumb or the quick wave. No more the smile in the rear-view mirror. Just a quick press of the switch with the red triangle on it, and they're away. If this is what the electronic revolution is doing for drivers' social skills, then perhaps my colleagues are right to scorn my love of electronic mail and home shopping.

How long it will take for new cars to have a custom 'thank you' button?

[EXE]



## PRICES & DELIVERY

Prices do not include VAT or other local taxes but do include delivery in UK and Europe. Please check prices at time of order, ads are prepared some weeks before publication.

This page lists some of our products. Call us for a complete pricelist.

Order by phone with your credit card.

## THE C LANGUAGE

HIGH C V1.6 has been considerably improved, with better Microsoft C compatibility, and new documentation

### C COMPILERS

Avocet C	PC-DOS	£210
Aztec C86 Professional	MS-DOS	£120
Aztec C86 Developer	MS-DOS	£175
Aztec C86 Commercial	MS-DOS	£290
CI C86 Plus v1.3	MS-DOS	£290
ECO-C88 V4.0	MS-DOS	£ 70
HIGH C (Metaware) v1.5	MS-DOS	£420
HIGH C 386 v1.5	PL386&MS-DOS	£635
Hi-Tech C	MS-DOS	£135
Lattice C v6	OS/2&MS-DOS	£175
Mark Williams LETS C v4	MS-DOS	£ 60
Microsoft C v5.1	OS/2&PC-DOS	£250
Microsoft QuickC v2	PC-DOS	£ 60
M'soft QuickC/Quickasm	PC-DOS	£105
MIX C	MS-DOS	£ 20
MIX Power C & lib s'ce	PC-DOS	£ 29
Turbo C v2	PC-DOS	£ 79
Turbo C Professional v2	MS-DOS	£160
Topspeed C for OS/2	OS/2	£335
Topspeed C (std)	PC-DOS	£135
Topspeed C Professional	PC-DOS	£270
Watcom Express C v7	PC-DOS	£ 65
Watcom v7 opt comp + tls	PC-DOS	£250
Watcom C/386	PL386&MS-DOS	£625
Zortech C v3	PC-DOS	£ 45
Zortech C++ v2	PC-DOS	£120
Z'tech C++ v2 Developer	PC-DOS	£270
Aztec C86 Developer	CP/M-86	£245
Aztec C86 Personal	CP/M-86	£140
Hi-Tech C	CP/M-86	£135
Lattice C	CDOS	£395
HIGH C (Metaware) Flex OS	286	£420
Avocet C	CP/M-80	£210
Aztec C Personal 1.06D	CP/M-80	£120
Aztec Commercial 1.06D	CP/M-80	£200
Eco-C w. Lib s'ce	Z80 + CP/M-80	£ 60
Hi-Tech C	Z80 + CP/M-80	£ 99
Mix C	Z80 + CP/M-80	£ 35
Toolworks C/80 v3.1	CP/M-80	£ 45
Aztec C65 V1.05	Apple DOS	£200
Aztec C65 V3.20	Apple PRO-DOS	£245
Aztec C68K MPW C	MACINTOSH	£110
Aztec C68K C	MACINTOSH	£ 75
Aztec C68K/AM Developer	AMIGA	£175
Aztec C68K/AM Prof'snl	AMIGA	£120
Aztec C68K/ST Developer	ATARI	£175
Aztec C68K/ST Prof'snl	ATARI	£120
Hi-Tech C	ATARI	£ 99
Lattice C	ATARI	£ 85
Mark Williams C v2	ATARI	£110
Laser C	ATARI	£135
Prospero C	ATARI	£105

## PROGRAMMING TOOLS

AdaCompilers	AlgolCompilers
Assemblers & Libs	AWK
Basic Compilers	Basic Interpreters
Basic Utilities	Basic Libraries
BCPL Compilers	C Compilers
C Interpreters	C Libraries
C Utilities	Cobol Compilers
CommsLibraries	Cross Assemblers
Database Libs.	Debuggers
Dis-assemblers	Editors
Engineers Libs.	Expert Systems
Forth	Fortran Compilers
Fortran Libraries	Graphics Libraries
Icon	Linkers/Locaters
Lisp	Modula-2
Nial Interpreters	OPS 5
Pascal Compilers	Pascal Libraries
Prolog	Rexx
Risc	Screen Libraries
Smalltalk	Snobol

We stock many items for which there is no space in these advertisements.

## PASCAL LIBRARIES

### TURBO PASCAL LIBRARIES

Power Tools Plus/5.0	PC-DOS	£105
Asynch Plus v5 (TP5)	PC-DOS	£135
Mathpak 87 (TP465)	MS-DOS	£ 85
Object Profess'nl(TP5.5)	PC-DOS	£ 90
Paragon Supertools (TP3)	PC-DOS	£ 65
RM Graph (TP3) Nimbus +	MS-DOS	£ 49
Science & Eng.Tools	MS-DOS	£ 55

We supply 2500AD, Avocet, Aztec, Lattice, IAR and Hi-Tech Cross Compilers hosted on MS-DOS and targeted on Z80, 6502, 6801, 68HC11, 6301, 6809, 7811, 8051, 8096, 68000 & 68020. Please call for information or advice.

### C CROSS COMPILERS

Instant C/16M supports large programs on 286/386 machines.

C-terp V3.0X	PC-DOS	£165
Interactive C	PC-DOS	£195
Introducing C	PC-DOS	£ 85
Living C Plus	PC-DOS	£135
Instant-C v3	PC-DOS	£380
Instant-C/16M	PC-DOS	£680
RUN/C Professional	MS-DOS	£110

Report Builder (TP3)	MS-DOS	£ 70
System Builder (TP3)	MS-DOS	£ 90
TP4 Developers Library	PC-DOS	£205
Turbo Halo Univ.Graph.	PC-DOS	£ 75
Turbo Analyst (TP4&5)	PC-DOS	£ 55
Turbo Database (TP4)	PC-DOS	£ 49
Turbo Editor Tlbox (TP4)	PC-DOS	£ 49
Turbo Gameworks (TP3,4)	PC-DOS	£ 35
Turbo Graphix (TP3,4)	PC-DOS	£ 49
Turbo Advantage (TP3)	MS-DOS	£ 60
Turbolink + v3.15A (TP3)	PC-DOS	£ 60
Turbopower Utils (TP3)	PC-DOS	£ 60
Turbo Optimiser (TP3)	PC-DOS	£ 45
Turbo Overlay M'ger (TP4)	PC-DOS	£ 29
Turbo Professional TP4&5PC-DOS	PC-DOS	£ 80
Turbo Screen	CP/M, MS-DOS	£ 55
Turbo Tutor (TP4&5)	PC-DOS	£ 49
TurboWINDOW/Pasc.	(TP5) PC-DOS	£ 75

### GENERAL PASCAL LIBRARIES

Pascal Tools&Tools2(MS)	PC-DOS	£175
Pascal Asynch (s'ce MS)	PC-DOS	£130
Btrieve (MS&TP4)	PC-DOS	£170
MetaWINDOWS (MS&TP)	PC-DOS	£145
HALO '88 (MS,TP4)	PC-DOS	£230
Pascal View Mngr. (MS)	PC-DOS	£205
Shark database (Propas)	MS-DOS	£250
Prospect v2 (Pro)	MS-DOS	£ 80
Shark database (Propas)	CP/M-86	£250
Prospect Graphics (Pro)	CP/M-86	£ 80
Shark database (Propas)	CP/M-80	£150

## CLIBRARIES

Microsoft OS/2 Presentation Manager Toolkit is now in stock.

### DATABASE

Btrieve	OS/2	£400
Btrieve v5	MS-DOS	£170
Btrieve/Network	MS-DOS	£400
XQL	OS/2, PC-DOS	£540
Xtrieve Plus	OS/2, PC-DOS	£400
C/Database T'lchest sce	PC-DOS	£ 39
CBTREE (source any C)	PC-DOS	£135
C-Index/Plus (source any C)	PC-DOS	£175
C-ISAM (L,MS)	MS-DOS	£220
C-tree (source any C)	PC-DOS	£230
Essential Btree (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£120
R-tree	MS-DOS	£170
db-VISTA III s'gle user	PC-DOS	£575
db-Query v2 s'gle user	PC-DOS	£575
Lattice dBCIII (L,MS)	MS-DOS	£165
Lattice dBCIII+ (L,MS)	MS-DOS	£385
SftFcus Btree&Isam (sce any C)	PC-DOS	£ 80
Virtual Memory File Man.	PC-DOS	£ 80

### GRAPHICS

Enhanced Graphics Tlkt	PC-DOS	£170
Essential Graphics v3	PC-DOS	£235
GFX Graphics	PC-DOS	£ 75
GraphicC v5 (CI, L, DS, MS)	PC-DOS	£290
Graphics Menu (MSC, TC)	PC-DOS	£105
GSS Kernel system	PC-DOS	£350
GSS Graph Dev Toolkit	PC-DOS	£350
GSS Graphic Plotting sys	PC-DOS	£245
HALO '88 (MSCS, LAT, TC)	PC-DOS	£230
HGraph (MSC)	PC-DOS	£ 80
Ingraf (MSC)	PC-DOS	£175
MetaWINDOW (CI, L, MS, T)	PC-DOS	£145
MetaWINDOW/Plus	PC-DOS	£190
MetaWINDOW/Premium	PC-DOS	£315
TurboWINDOW/C (Turbo)	PC-DOS	£ 75
QuickWINDOW/C (QC)	PC-DOS	£ 75

### SCREEN & WINDOWS

Vitamin C (MS5.1)	OS/2&PC-DOS	£240
Power Screen (MS&TC)	PC-DOS	£105
Blaise View Mngr. (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£245
Lattice Curses w s'ce	PC-DOS	£130
Entelekon Windows (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£105
Multi-windows (MS, L)	PC-DOS	£220
Panel Plus II (source)	PC-DOS	£270
Vitamin C (source)	PC-DOS	£165
Vermont Views (MSC, TC)	PC-DOS	£345
Greenleaf Datawindow	PC-DOS	£180
Greenleaf Makeform	PC-DOS	£ 60
C-Scape v3.1 (MS, L, TC)	PC-DOS	£330
Zortech Windows (ZC++&ZC3)	PC-DOS	£ 39
Curses/PC w. s'ce	PC-DOS	£265

## ADA COMPILERS

IntegrAda - The first Ada compiler with an easy to use Turbo-like environment.

Janus/Ada compiler	PC-DOS	£ 265
IntegrAda	PC-DOS	£ 645

### GENERAL FUNCTIONS

C+0 Class Lib (MS, TC)	PC-DOS	£155
C+0 Cl's Lb (MS) WINDOWS&PC-DOS	PC-DOS	£155
C/Utilities T'chest sce	PC-DOS	£ 39
CQL s'ce	PC-DOS	£270
C-Worthy Int.Lib (L, MS)	MS-DOS	£175
Code Runner	PC-DOS	£105
D-Tree (source)	PC-DOS	£345
Greenleaf Functions s'ce	PC-DOS	£105
G'leaf Super Functions	PC-DOS	£135
G'leaf Business Mathlib	PC-DOS	£180
Smorgasbord C-food	PC-DOS	£ 65
C Tools Plus/6.0 (MS)	PC-DOS	£105
Power Search	PC-DOS	£105
Turbo C Tools v2	PC-DOS	£105
Essential C Utilities s'ce	PC-DOS	£145
Entelekon Funct (source)	PC-DOS	£105
Pro-C & Workbench	PC-DOS	£350
Resident-C (MS, L) (s'ce)	PC-DOS	£145
The Heap Expander (MS&TC)	PC-DOS	£ 65
Zortech Supertext	PC-DOS	£ 39

### COMMS LIBRARIES

C Asynch Manager V3s'ce	PC-DOS	£135
Essential Comms (L, MS, T)	PC-DOS	£195
Greenleaf Comms (source)	PC-DOS	£135
Multi Comms (L, MS)	PC-DOS	£165
Silvercomm C Asynch	PC-DOS	£145
Zortech Comms (QC&TC)	PC-DOS	£ 65
Zortech Comms (ZC++&ZC3)	PC-DOS	£ 65

### SCIENTIFIC LIBRARIES

Wiley Scientific Lib.v2	ANY C	£155
Mathpak 87 (L, MS)	MS-DOS	£ 85

### PROGRAMMERS UTILITIES

PC-Lint	OS/2, MS-DOS	£ 85
C-Documentor	PC-DOS	£195
C-Scan	PC-DOS	£195
C Toolset	MS-DOS	£ 90
Cleat+ for C	PC-DOS	£165
Lattice Comp Companion	MS-DOS	£ 65

### REAL TIME & MULTI-TASKING TOOLS

Concurrent C (PC/MPX) sce	MS-DOS	£ 60
Multi C (L, MS, CI, TC)	PC-DOS	£165
Op.Sys.T'box (MS) s'ce	PC-DOS	£ 65
Timeslicer v3.01 (L)	PC-DOS	£175
Timeslicer v5 (MS)	PC-DOS	£175
Over-C (L, MS)	PC-DOS	£225

## DISK COPYING SERVICE

We can copy files to and from 600 disk formats including CP/M, CP/M-86, MS-DOS, PC-DOS, ISIS, APPLE, SIRIUS, BBC, TORCH, APRICOT, HP-150, TRSDOS, DEC RT-11, IBM BEF, ATARI ST, AMSTRAD, MACINTOSH.

Our charge is £10.00 + disk + VAT with discounts on small quantities and disks are normally despatched within 24hrs of receipt. For more information call us.

**GREY MATTER**

2 Prigg Meadow, Ashburton, Devon TQ13 7DF  
TEL. (0364) 53499

**GREY MATTER**

2 Prigg Meadow, Ashburton, Devon TQ13 7DF  
TEL. (0364) 53499

**GREY MATTER**

2 Prigg Meadow, Ashburton, Devon TQ13 7DF  
TEL. (0364) 53499



## Son of Turbo

Borland has announced version 2.0 of Turbo Debugger and its associated tools. The new debugger will incorporate 'Reverse execution', which makes it possible to step through the program *backwards*, but presumably not very far; mouse support; program record and play-back (as found in the integrated environment of some Microsoft Quick languages) and 80286 protected mode operation. This last feature enables the bulk of the debugger program to live out of the way, up in extended memory, switching back into real mode to run the test program. Facilities like this are common for 80386 based machines, but this is the first time that I have heard of it being attempted in the trickier 80286 environment.

Bundled with the debugger is a new version of Turbo Assembler, dubbed TASM by its friends. TASM V2.0 is a multiple pass assembler, which enables it to knock out redundant NOPs - although if you need this feature, you must be desperate. There is also support for the handful of new instructions introduced with the 80486.

Turbo Profiler is an entirely new animal. Claiming to be 'the world's first interactive profiler', it will allow you to measure the performance of a program, viewing the results graphically. There are two techniques for gathering information; active analysis, where the programmer pre-specifies the routines which are to be monitored, and passive analysis, where the current position of the program is recorded at each clock tick, producing an overall picture of the program's activity. As Borland says, profilers are powerful tools which tend to be a bit fiddly to set up and use, so it will be interesting to see how this class of utility benefits from the Turbo touch.

The Turbo Debugger & Tools package is set to ship in Q2, priced at £129.95. There will be a £49.95 upgrade for owners of version 1.0 and the Professional language packages. One final point. Borland's press literature also mentions object-oriented programming support as a new feature; since the current version of the debugger already supports Turbo Pascal V5.5 classes, presumably this is a reference to the forthcoming, but so far unannounced, Turbo C(++) V3.0.

## HALO

Media Cybernetics' graphics library HALO has been upgraded. Version 3.0 includes device drivers for some fancy hardware, such as Canon's IX-30 scanner, and a system called the 'Willows Publisher's VGA', which is a combination extended VGA card and frame-grabber. The library is available with various different bindings, such as Microsoft C and FORTRAN, Turbo Pascal and even Ada. An OS/2 version of the library is supposed to take advantage of that environment's multi-tasking capabilities. Presumably, if you make a call which in-

volves a lot of processing, the library routines create a new thread to do the drudge and return control to the caller. This allows the programmer to construct some nifty 'always ready' user interfaces, without complicating his own code.

Needless to say, prices vary according to the version of HALO that you want. The US price for an MS-DOS single-language version of the library is \$395. The OS/2 version costs \$695, while the Ada versions cost up to \$995. HALO should be available from your dealer; if not, call Media Cybernetics in the US on 0101 301 495 3305.

## FORTAN 4

Salford Software Marketing, best-known for its native 80386 FORTRAN compiler FTN77/386, has gone one up on itself. Like its predecessor, FTN77/486 uses proprietary DOS extender technology to provide virtual memory and multi-gigabyte linear addressing. The new compiler is also fully source and object code compatible with the older product.

But here's a mystery. A FTN77/486 compiled program is supposed to run twice as fast as the same code compiled with FTN77/386 - *both* programs running on the same 486-based machine. How can this be? We know that, for all practical purposes, the 80486 has an identical instruction set to an 80386/80387 combination. So the 486 cannot be making use of any fancy new opcodes. An SSM spokesman was charmingly candid about the answer. The 386 version detects if it is running on a 486. If it is, then a few caches get disabled. So now you know. The compiler costs £895.00, SSM's phone number is 061 745 5678.

## Clisp

The Clisp library contains a set of C functions which emulate the LISP environment. The function names have a familiar ring to them: cdr, caddr, caddr, and even caddr. The foundation of the system is a data type which emulates the LISP list of objects. The idea is that applications realised in LISP can be quickly ported to the faster language. Clisp is supplied as ANSI C source, so you can take it anywhere, and costs £295 from System Science (01 833 1022).

## Hardboot

It's not uncommon to have multiple operating systems on your PC's hard disk - a different one in each partition. Hardboot is a £19.95 utility which throws up a menu at boot time. You get to select which OS to boot up, all without fussing around with the active partition, or using floppy disks or other tomfoolery. It's supposed to work with any OS from MS-DOS to PICK. Call ALLM Systems (0923 30150) for details.

## Windows Quickie

You've read in these pages before, about the lengths that Microsoft goes to in order to prevent its programmers from including their names in products that they write. It would appear that the Windows development team have managed to sneak past the censors. If you have any version of Windows 2.1 or later, load up the desktop and then press F1, F5, F9 and F4, followed by the backspace key. A nice little window pops up, in which scrolls up the list of all the Windows programmers.

## Meiko Users

An independent user group for users of Meiko Scientific computers has been formed. The group has already published the first issue of its newsletter 'Surface Noise', which is a well-produced glossy containing diverse articles from the analysis of protein with parallel algorithms to a discussion of what the group should be called. Members have already objected to my favourite, which is the Scientific Meiko User Group - SMUG. Details from Sarah Rippin, Meiko Scientific, 650 Aztec West, Almondsbury, Bristol, BS12 4DS.

## Good Grammar

There is a new version of Grammatik, the excellent program which criticises the English in word processor files that it is given. All common word processors are supported. Grammatik IV costs £89 and is distributed by Riva (0420 22666).



## OS/2 2.0 SDK

The software development kits for OS/2 V2.0 are now shipping. At last, there is an official Microsoft product that supports native 32-bit code. Also, the DOS box now uses the chip's virtual 8086 mode, so you get more than one DOS box, and it doesn't fall over as often as it does with V1. According to Microsoft, OS/2 2.0 will run all OS/2 1.0, 1.1 and 1.2 programs without alteration.

The SDK is available only from Microsoft, although it will allow development of applications for IBM's OS/2 2.0 as well. UK price is £1700, or £5500 for four. The contents include a beta version of OS/2 2.0 and full documentation, as well as a pre-release copy of Microsoft C 6.0 and MASM 6.0. These are the 32-bit versions of Microsoft's languages, which we will review fully when they are in final form. Before you get all excited, C++ doesn't happen until version 7.

Oh, and start saving up for some new hardware. You need 6 MB of RAM, EGA or VGA, and a 60 MB hard disk to install the SDK.

## LISTPACK

Mirabilis Software has sent us a copy of LISTPACK. This is 'an innovative new programming language, based loosely on LISP'. Based quite closely on LISP, it seems to me. Here is a taste of LISTPACK code:

```
(if (<> (evalexp (rand1 e)) 0)
    (evalexp (rand2 e))
    (evalexp (rand3 e)))
```

The underlying idea seems to be that LISTPACK is a sort of pragmatic implementation of LISP on the 80x86 processors. The manufacturer suggests that LISTPACK could be used for prototyping applications, and developing functions quickly in a 'try it and see' style. The product, which runs in 512 KB on any 80x86 PC, is available from Mirabilis Software, who are on 0256 29839.

## Translation Assistant

NEOW are best known for distributing Actor, the high-level language for writing Windows applications.

The latest string to NEOW's bow is the Resource Translation Assistant. This automatically translates the text used in a Windows application from one language to another.

The system is not as clever as it would first appear, however - you have to set up custom dictionaries in house. RTA then picks the right dictionary for the right language, and it also allows you to reuse your favourite phrases across all your applications. The product costs £395, and NEOW are on 06286 68334.

## Classy Library

When Turbo Pascal V5.5 first appeared, there was much dark murmuring among the object oriented community, which went along these lines: 'It's all very well producing an OOP Pascal, but the thing is stuff-all use without some class libraries.' Now, many months later, a US company, Turbo Power Software, has at last shipped Object Professional, an OOP version of its existing library Turbo Professional.

As you would expect in this sort of library, there are classes for handling all aspects of WIMP. You get movable, overlapping windows with scroll bars, menus, and all the mouse support that you can eat. But there are many other tools. Printer output is dealt with at two levels; there are system level objects that control output via MS-DOS and BIOS calls, and much higher level printer drivers, which contain details of escape sequences, fonts and the like. A report object provides yet another layer of abstraction - it lets you set up fields within a printed report as though designing a data entry screen. Object Professional also includes objects for standard data structures (lists, queues and virtual arrays) and various system functions, including an intriguing sounding TSR manager. Anything that can conceal the entrails of setting up TSRs must be a good thing.

We only have US details for Object Professional at the moment. These are: the product costs \$150, TPS's number is 0101 408 438 8608. Unless the company produces a separate version, users of Microsoft's 'Turbo compatible' QuickPascal will not be able to use the library, because of differences in syntax of object oriented language extensions and in the format of binary files.

## Inside Postscript

If you don't already know, it is startling to discover that you can book a terminal up to a Postscript printer, and start programming interactively, as though it were running some sort of FORTH. A new book, 'Inside Postscript', documents some murky corners, such as job execution and file I/O, left unilluminated by Adobe's pastel collection of texts. The book costs £35.50 including P&P from Headway Computer Products (0252 333575).

## SoftICE UK

The SoftICE debugger, reviewed in .EXE's November '89 issue, has acquired a UK distributor - Hitex UK Ltd. The telephone number is 0203 692066. The price is £425 ex VAT including shipping, which does not compare well with a price of \$386 from the US manufacturer.

## At last

It's official. The current draft of standard X3.159-1989, the ANSI C Standard, has finally been approved. The only thing remaining to be done is publication, which is probably only months away. If you can't wait for that, then the BSI will sell you a copy of the current draft - good enough for most purposes - with a free rationale (why they did it this way) attached. You won't get the rationale with the Real Thing. The BSI is on 0908 320856.

## Chip Simulator

Ausim is a family of chip emulating programs that run on the IBM PC. All the most popular microprocessors and microcontrollers are covered, including the 8051 and the 64180. The simulations, which are based around a 'front panel' style text mode display, include the ability to define RAM and ROM boundaries. Call Comsol on 09323 52744 for further details.

## Where's the Keyboard?

Sometimes, it would be useful to be able to run your PC without a keyboard. When it's running a rolling demo, perhaps, or acting as a network server, or controlling an external process. Unfortunately, most PCs will complain if you try to boot them without a keyboard (with the infamous 'Keyboard Error - press F1 to Continue' message). A Danish company by the name of EIVA has a solution. Their Phantom Keyboard is a tiny box that plugs into a keyboard connector, and fools the BIOS into thinking that a keyboard is connected. EIVA can be had on 010 45 86 282011.



## FUNcky

FUNcky is a library of functions for Nan-tucket's Clipper compiler. The routines are diverse in purpose. There are calls to provide pop-up windows, pull-down menus and other sexy screen handling things. There is mouse handling, 43/50 line EGA/VGA screen modes, the ability to have up to 255 files open per process *without* MS-DOS V3.3 and even an EBCDIC to ASCII function. In all, there are over 400 routines.

We have mentioned FUNcky before, so this appearance is to announce that it now has a UK dealer, QBS Ltd (01 994 6477), which is charging £175 for the package. When Clipper 5.0 appears, registered users of FUNcky can receive an upgrade for the price of P&P. Oh yes: sharp-eyed readers will have noticed that QBS's phone number is the same as .EXE's. Lest you should suspect any funny business, QBS is an (independent) company operating from the same building. They seem like nice lads.

## Well drawn

Programming with graphics can be terrific fun. However, when you need to produce a fixed image, things can get very tedious. It seems to take dozens of line-drawing calls to create the most trivial picture, and you have to keep stopping and running what you've got, to find out what it does. What you really need is something that lets you draw a picture on the screen, edit it, and only convert it into code when you have got it right.

AutoGraphic is a £49.95 package from PenguinSoft Ltd which does exactly this. Essen-

tially a simple CAD package bolted to a code generator, it comes in two varieties, producing either Turbo C or Turbo Pascal code. The output is designed to be resolution-independent, so you can run it on any graphics card without adjustment. The program was originally designed as an in-house tool, used for superimposing graphical lines on top of Laser Disc Images. PenguinSoft's number is 02416 391.

## Greenleaf

According to a recent survey that we carried out among .EXE readers, one of the most popular add-ons for C compilers are communications libraries. Greenleaf's CommLib, probably the most popular, is up to version 3.0. There are now over 150 functions in CommLib, including Kermit, Xmodem and Ymodem file transfer. Zmodem, the most popular protocol in use on bulletin board systems, because of its ability to restart an unsuccessful transfer, is conspicuous by its absence.

Other facilities that *are* present include filtering of incoming characters, Hayes modem control and XON/XOFF flow control. CommLib runs on the PC, XT and AT, and also on the PS/2. On the PS/2, it supports up to COM8, while it only knows about COM1 and COM2 on a standard PC. If you have one of those clever multi-port boards, it will support up to COM35.

The library provides interrupt-driven communications, rather than relying on the primitive support provided by the PC's BIOS. US price is \$299, and no royalty payments are requested. The product comes with full source code. It should be available now, from your local dealer.

## Updated SNAP!

*A few months ago, we mentioned the existence of SNAP!, a Shareware utility for documenting dBASE source code. The product's now up to version 4.0, which is said to be 25% faster and able to cope with larger files (and multiple source code modules). It knows about FoxPro, too. Details from your local bulletin board or shareware library.*

## Clean Backup

*Datasave-aba V5.12 is a PC backup program with two unusual features. First, it works from OS/2 PM as well as MS-DOS. Its other trick is to incorporate a virus detector, which searches your disk for 59 known viruses and also reports programs containing references to INT 13H and INT 26H, the 'direct disk write' interrupts. The product costs £59 for the MS-DOS version and £179 for OS/2 (price increase threatened for the end of April). The distributor is IDS (01 631 0548).*

## All Change

*Does your database application store London phone numbers? If so, are you ready for the change-over in May, when the 01 code becomes 071 or 081, according to the distance between the exchange and Charing Cross? If you still need a machine-readable look up table, to help in database conversion, call BT on 0800 800 873, between 9am and 7pm, and they'll send you a PC disk free of charge.*

## New from JPI

*JPI has announced TopSpeed Pascal, an ISO-compliant compiler (with objects, of course). This is in addition to the new release of its Modula-2, reported here last month. Compatibility with Turbo Pascal will be achieved through the use of an automatic conversion tool. Expect the product to appear around June time.*

## C Testing

*Two Dutch companies have produced a suite of test programs that claims to verify the ANSI-ness of a C compiler. HCR Corp and Associated Computer Experts claim that SuperTest verifies the performance of a C compiler 'through over 11,000 carefully constructed conformance tests, and stresses the compiler's capabilities and quality through more than 380,000 depth tests'. The suite is available in Europe through ACE, who can be reached on 010 31 20 6646416. The price is \$32,000 US, which compares rather badly with the BSI's suite, which performs the same function. This currently sells for £1500.*

## Watnow

Watcom, the Canadian company which produces compilers with teeth, has indulged in a bout of pre-announcing. Version 8 of the MS-DOS (if that's the right tag) C compiler will feature OS/2 and Windows support, conformance to IBM's SAA specification for C, an execution profiler (these seem to be flavour of the month) and yet more tweaks to the optimiser. The 386 version of the compiler, which requires the additional purchase of Phar Lap's DOS extender tools, is also being upgraded to keep it in line with its 16-bit brother. There will be a 386 source-level debugger, whose user interface will be identical to the MS-DOS original. Even Express C, the semi-integrated toy compiler given away with the optimising compiler, is to have its editor and debugger improved.

All this is sometime ahead, however. First shippings of Watcom C8.0/386 are scheduled for May of this year, the 16-bit version will follow one month later. Both compilers will be supplied in 'Standard' and 'Professional' versions; the cheaper packages will lack such goodies as the Profiler and OS/2 support. Pricing will be unchanged from V7.0 for the standard editions; the Professional versions will cost \$495 and \$1295 for 16-bit and 32-bit packages respectively. There will be various upgrade deals, including free upgrade to all registered purchasers of C7.0/386. Watcom has also announced a matching set of 16 and 32-bit FORTRAN compilers, which are to be ready at the same time as the C products.



# POWER

# AND



# FLEXIBILITY

## BRIEF 3.0 increases your productivity for just £149.95\*

\*VAT extra, FREE delivery

BRIEF has established itself as the leading programme editor on the market today. Now, with the launch of the latest enhanced version – BRIEF 3.0 – it offers even better productivity.

### ENORMOUS UNDO POWER

BRIEF 3.0's enhanced UNDO capability takes the fear out of programming. BRIEF 3.0 allows you to undo any command that affects the cursor or the text (including global changes) up to 300 times, even back to the beginning of your session. It's the safety net you need to program with confidence.

### REAL FLEXIBILITY

There's built-in support for 36 languages including Assembler, BASIC, C, COBOL, dBase, FORTRAN and Pascal. And thanks to its complete macro language you can make BRIEF 3.0 fit your own programming style with ease: change key assignment, commands, prompts, colours – even the indenting styles.

## BRIEF 3.0 The Programmer's Editor

Send to: Solution Systems UK, The Red House, 84 High Street, Buntingford, Hertfordshire SG9 9AJ

### BRIEF 3.0 – new benefits

- With our new C-like macro language, CBRIEF, C programmers can write macros on the fly and not have to switch between C and a different macro language
- The new source level debugger works with both the original BRIEF syntax and the new CBRIEF macro language
- Maximum lines per file has been increased to 4 billion
- We've added to and improved template editing and smart indenting for ADA, Cobol, Basic, Fortran, Modula-2, Pascal and C
- We've added editable, multiple keystroke macros that can be saved and restored
- You can even save and restore your window set-ups

Plus the features that made BRIEF famous

- Flexible windowing
- Unlimited number of files
- File size limited only by desk space
- Regular expression search and replace

No other editor puts this much power and flexibility in your hands. So if you're looking for extra productivity purchase your copy of BRIEF 3.0 today.

## Solution Systems

SOLUTION SYSTEMS are the UK distributors for BRIEF 3.0. When you buy from us you get the authorised UK version of BRIEF 3.0 dual media (3½" and 5¼") plus bonus macro diskette.

Special phone line for Access/Visa card holders.  
Save time by phoning  
**0763 73457**  
between 9.00 and 6.00  
Monday to Friday  
to place your order.

N.B. Official purchase orders from local authorities, PLCs and educational establishments are accepted by post or by Fax.  
Fax no: 0763 73460

Please rush me my copy of BRIEF 3.0

☐ I enclose cheque to the value of £172.44 (£149.95 + VAT) crossed and made payable to Solution Systems UK.

Orders despatched same day.

NAME

ADDRESS

POSTCODE

☐ Please charge my Access/Visa\* account the sum of £172.44 (£149.95 + VAT)

Card No

Expiry Date

Signature

\*Delete as appropriate

EXE 3-90

CIRCLE NO. 782



# A system that can't

**VISAS**

**UNRESTRICTED**

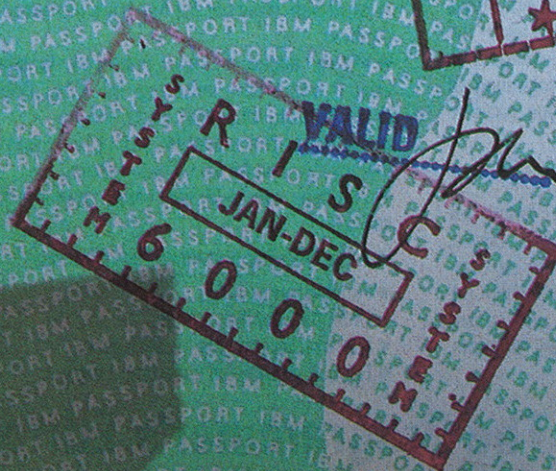
**OPEN SYSTEM**



**OPEN VISA**

RISC SYSTEM/6000

0000000000000000



**OPEN SYSTEM**



# ake you anywhere.

RISC System/6000, from IBM.

The power of the world's finest computers has never been more accessible.

It's an open system. AIX, IBM's implementation of the UNIX\* operating system, gives you access to thousands of multi-user solutions. The potential is almost unlimited, both now and in the future.

A flexible system. For commercial multi-user applications, as a high performance workstation, or as a file-server on a network.

A growing system. A simple fact: RISC System/6000 accommodates growth. With the AIX base you can easily add users or change entire networks, so the system adapts to you: whatever your business requirements.

A cost-efficient system.

You'll pay less for RISC System/6000 than for anything comparable. And that's a fact.

Also, you'll be investing in an IBM system. That means outstanding reliability and technical leadership, with our specialist RISC System/6000 remarketers providing solutions and support.

When you're making decisions about your company's future, the message is clear.

Don't gamble.

Put your money on RISC System/6000.

It's open. It's faster. It's affordable. It's IBM.

For details of the revolutionary RISC System/6000, 'phone Peter Mercer on 01 995 7700 during office hours. Or write to him at the National Response Centre, IBM United Kingdom Limited, FREEPOST, London W4 5BR.



**"I think, therefore IBM."**

CIRCLE NO. 783



# Hardware Focus

*Our monthly look at hardware, from a software point of view. This month, a new 486 machine, plus add-in processor cards and the 68040.*

## Another i860 Card

Last month, we mentioned the existence of IBM's Wizard card. This, as you'll remember, is an Intel i860 plug-in co-processor card for any MCA-equipped PC. The toolkit, included in the £10,000 price tag, lets you adapt your OS/2 source code so that certain routines or tasks are executed on the 860, while some remain on the standard 386 (or higher) processor.

Now, Myriad Solutions of Cambridge has produced a DOS-compatible 860 card that doesn't require OS/2, and doesn't require any alterations to your source code. You simply compile your program with the supplied compiler, and your program, when run, will be executed wholly on the 860.

At the moment, you don't get the option to farm out part of your code to the 860 and leave some of it on the machine's CPU - the 860 takes control of the program in its entirety.

The card comes with between 2 and 8 MB of cached RAM, expandable to 32 MB. Any portion of the card's RAM can be mapped into the PC's address space as extended or expanded memory, providing easy transfer between the two systems.

Myriad's own figures suggest that the average program will run around 10 times faster with their MC860 card installed, compared with the same program running on a standard 25 MHz 386 machine.

Pricing for a typical system is around £8500, and the product should be available now. Call Myriad on 0223 421181.

## Epson Drivers

As any Epson employee will tell you, the problem with launching a new printer is

that it takes months before software companies start to include drivers for it, with their product. To get around the problem, Epson is now doing the work itself, and has started publishing printer driver packs to accompany new models. The Company says that all new printers will have driver packs available. The drivers are not copy protected, and you are encouraged to make as many copies as you wish. Details from Epson (UK) on 0442 61144.

## Cheapest 486

A couple of months ago, we were inundated with information from companies who were proud to be selling 386-based systems for under £1000. The equivalent figure for the 486, it would seem, is £5000, according to AMT. Their 486 machine, which they're calling the 'Personal Mainframe 425', starts at £5000 and contains twice the processing power of a 33 MHz 386 box. For the entry level price quoted above, you get 2 MB RAM, 40 MB hard disk, mono monitor and card, two serial and one parallel ports, keyboard, a 1.2 MB floppy drive and DOS 3.3. All you need to add is VAT, and the machines are available now. AMT are on 01 450 3222.

## Colour Projection

If you demonstrate your software by using one of those projection-panel thingies on top of an overhead projector, you've probably cursed, silently, the fact that the panel only works in black and white, and you spent ages adding the colour to your program. If that's the problem, then In Focus Systems Inc have the solution. They have just produced the first colour projection panel. It has eight colours, 640 x 480 graphics, and works with everything from CGA to VGA. UK distributor is CRT Displays Ltd on 041 221 0044. The price is (wait for it) £4500.

## Motorola Launches 040

Just to prove that we know there's life away from Intel processors, here are the details of Motorola's 68040, which was launched late last month. Initial testing has been completed, and the chip should be available in sample quantities by the second quarter of this year, at \$795.

The 040 is fully compatible with the 68000, 020 and 030, and runs at 25 MHz (faster speeds will follow), delivering 20 MIPS. It delivers an average of 3.4 MFLOPS, and peaks at 8. Like the 486, the most frequently used instructions have been implemented directly in hardware, as with RISC chips, to execute in a clock cycle.

The 040 includes an 80-bit FPU that can work concurrently with the rest of the chip. The FPU is compatible with the 68882 co-processor, as used with the 030, but is said to deliver between five and 10 times the performance.

At the launch, Apple, Bull, Commodore, HP, Nixdorf, Philips and Unisys rolled out their spokespeople to say that they were committed to bringing out 040-based products, though no other details were given.

EXE

## Comparing the 040 and the 486.

Instruction	SOURCE	DESTINATION	68040	80486
MOVE	Rn	Rm	1	1
MOVE	Rn	mem	1	1
MOVE	mem	Rm	1	1
MOVE	mem	mem	1-2	none
Arith	Rn	Rm	1	1
Arith	mem	Rm	1	2
Arith	Rn	mem	1	3
Cmp/Tst	Rn	Rm	1	1
Cmp/Tst	Rn	mem	1	2
BSR			2	3
Bcc-taken			2	3
Bcc-not taken			3	1
DBcc-taken		Dn	3	7
DBcc-not taken		Dn	4	6



# PCL 4.0 instead of BASIC, PASCAL or C for DOS and OS/2

Produce blazingly fast applications in record time. PCL has 4GL-like super functions but combines them with the execution speed of the best compilers.

PCL programs are easier to write than BASIC, more readable than C and as well-structured as PASCAL.

- Supports 4 interrupt driven comms ports, 2-19200 baud.
- Optional SQL interface to ORACLE.
- Dynamic record structures.
- Built-in windowing & menu system.
- Multi-tasking & shared variables in OS/2.
- Ram-resident in DOS.
- Background tasking in keyboard wait-state in DOS and OS/2.
- Array, time/date & extended scientific maths, 80x87 support.
- Fastest sort, search, text & file handling in the business.
- Run-time execution of source lines.
- Network support.
- Licence free run-time module.

DOS	<b>Demo Disk</b>	£5
DOS	PCL 4.0	£195
DOS	Oracle/SQL tool kit	£65
OS/2	PCL2 2.0	£220

Postage included. Add 15% VAT. Specify diskette type: 3.5" or 5.25" and operating system (DOS or OS/2).

Orders for the demo diskette must be pre-paid. All others are dispatched with invoice, for payment within 30 days.

## CALEND

PO Box 94, Twickenham, TW2 6DD, England  
Telephone: 01 894 7409      FAX: 01 755 0670



# Letters

We welcome opinions on any subject that is relevant to software development, especially feedback from articles published in .EXE. Please write to The Editor at 10 Barley Mow Passage, Chiswick, London W4 4PH. Unless your letter is marked Not For Publication it will be considered for inclusion on this page.

Dear Sir,

I have just finished 'checking out' the bugs in your article 'Here are the bugs: Turbo C 2.0' (.EXE Magazine, December '89) and am writing to let you know what I have discovered. Bug #1 is a real bug, but the compiler does warn 'Conversion may lose significant digits' at the switch statement.

Bug #2 is not a bug at all, as far as I can see. I am not sure why anyone would want to do sizeof on an arithmetic expression, but the results do seem reasonable. With the declarations

```
char c; float f;
then:
sizeof(+c) == sizeof(char)
is reasonable, since unary + does nothing,
although probably not strictly correct;
sizeof(-c) == sizeof(int)
is as expected, since operands of type
char are converted to int (K&R section
6.6);
sizeof(c+f) == sizeof(double)
is similarly as expected, since oper-
ands of type float are converted to
double (K&R section 6.6 again).
```

I agree with Bug #3, and did not test Bug #4 since it looks like a minor problem - unlikely to cause me any trouble.

Bug #5 is a real bug. However, the example and description given do not show its true nature. The bug is illustrated with the following code fragment:

```
unsigned short lus = 40000U;
int ssi = 4;
printf("lus ssi = %d\n", lusssi);
```

The printf() call should print '1', but actually prints '0'. This is because, when using a relational operator with one operand and an unsigned short and the other an int, Turbo C incorrectly generates code for a signed relational operation. I have done a few experiments and, as far as I can tell, the bug affects only this combina-

tion of operand types and only relational operators. My suggested fix is not to use short at all, just to be on the safe side.

I did not test Bug #6, for the same reasons as Bug #4.

Brian D Gregory  
Reading  
Berkshire

## Neil Martin, author of 'Here are the Bugs', replies:

In Bug #1, Brian correctly states that Turbo C warns 'Conversion may lose significant digits' when the example is compiled. This is due to my unfortunate choice of constants for array in the example. These were all unsigned longs - ie too big to be represented as signed longs - and, since conversion from unsigned long to long is implementation defined, Turbo C had a legitimate excuse to print its message. The following code shows a revised version of the Bug #1 code. The constants have been reduced to fit the long array, but Turbo still prints its warning message, and the switch still fails (in fact, Turbo C is truncating longs to ints).

```
#include<studio.h>
main()
{
    static long array[] =
    { 0xf010000, 0xf020000,
      0xf030000, 0xf040000};
    int i;
    for(i = 0 ; i<=>3; i++)
    {
        switch( array[i] )
        {
            case 0xf010000:
                puts("case 1");
                break;
            case 0xf020000:
                puts("case 2");
                break;
            case 0xf030000:
                puts("case 3");
                break;
```

```
case 0xf040000:
    puts("case 4");
    break;
    default:
        puts("We shouldn't be
        here");
    }
}
```

In the case of Bug #2, evidently I did not make myself clear. What I should have said was:

```
char c;
if (sizeof(+c) != sizeof(c))
    complain();
Both +c and -c should undergo integral
promotion, giving a result equal to
sizeof(int).
```

At the very least, unary plus and minus should be symmetrical. Also, the ANSI Standard says quite clearly that the sum should be promoted to type float, not double - this is one of the things that has changed between the two editions of K&R.

As for Bug #5, I must concede a bit: the bug affects all relational operators, and not the remainder operator. It occurs when you use the type short. I agree with Brian's diagnosis, but not his solution. Surely it would be better to avoid mixing signed/unsigned types with relational operators. Avoiding short would surely introduce portability problems.

Finally I would like to thank Brian and everybody else who responds to the 'Here are the Bugs' articles - every snippet of knowledge of what is good and bad in our compilers is valuable. However, I admit to finding it slightly amusing that Brian dismisses a bug as unimportant, just because it does not affect him.

Dear Robert,

Readers may be interested to know about the following two bugs we have discovered in Turbo Basic V1.1, especially since there



BORLAND INTRODUCES TURBO PASCAL 5.5 WITH OBJECTS

# Be Objective.

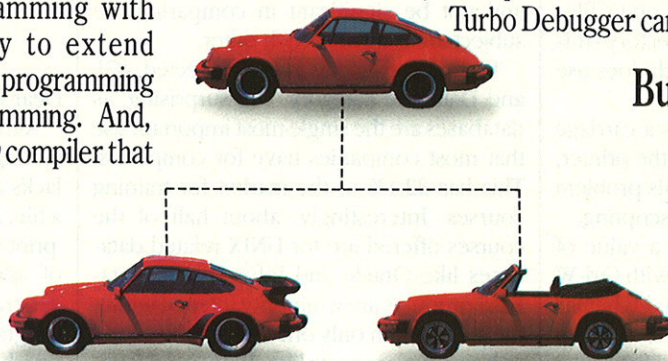
Turbo Pascal,<sup>®</sup> the world-standard Pascal compiler, adds Object-oriented Programming with our new version 5.5. We combined the simplicity of Apple's Object Pascal language with the power and efficiency of C++ to create Turbo Pascal 5.5, the object-oriented programming language for the rest of us.

## It's easy to extend yourself

If you're already programming with Turbo Pascal, it's easy to extend yourself from structured programming to object-oriented programming. And, Turbo Pascal 5.5 is the *only* compiler that is 100% source-code compatible with your existing Turbo Pascal 4.0 and 5.0 programs.

## A fast object lesson

Object-oriented application programs more closely model the way you think. Objects contain both data and code. As in a spreadsheet cell, the value and the formula are together. Objects can *inherit* properties from other objects. For example, a Porsche Carrera inherits most attributes from base model 911, but it also sports a whale tail.



*Inheritance provides powerful modeling capabilities by allowing objects to inherit attributes from other objects.*

Turbo Pascal 5.5's object-oriented extensions give you code that's easier to change, extend, and support.

## Turbo Pascal 5.5 Professional with Turbo Debugger<sup>®</sup> and Turbo Assembler<sup>®</sup>

The award-winning Turbo Debugger now includes an object inspector and hierarchy browser. And Turbo Debugger can debug any size program.

## Buy objectively

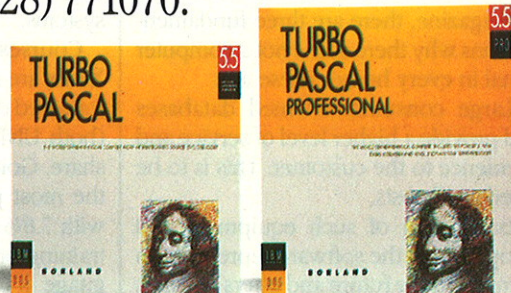
Turbo Pascal 5.5 costs £99.95 plus VAT and Turbo Pascal 5.5 Professional, including Turbo Debugger and Turbo Assembler costs £199.95 plus VAT.

For further information, simply talk to

your dealer or call our PRODUCT INFOLINE for a copy of our Turbo Pascal 5.5 brochure on (0628) 771070.

### Turbo Pascal 5.5 Features

- Inheritance ■ Static & dynamic objects ■ Constructors & Destructors ■ Object constants ■ Compiles @ > 34,000 lines/minute
- New integrated environment tutorial ■ Hypertext Help with copy and paste ■ Enhanced smart linker & overlay manager ■ Support for 8087/80287/80387 ■ Integrated source-level debugging



# B O R L A N D

Borland International (UK) Ltd.,  
8 Pavilions, Ruscombe Business Park  
Twyford, Berkshire RG10 9NN

Turbo Pascal, Turbo Debugger and Turbo Assembler are registered trademarks of Borland International. Copyright © 1989. Borland International, Inc. All rights reserved.

CIRCLE NO. 785



is now no new release from Borland in sight. Superfluous spaces in numeric DATA statements cause problems if the compiled program is run on a PC with a maths co-processor. For example, in:

DATA 37, 56

READ I%, J%

I% will be read correctly, but J% will give a syntax error as if it is trying to read '56'. The second problem occurs on any machine and tends to result in error 242 - String/array memory corrupt, or undetected corrupt string variables. It is caused by using the graphics PUT statement within a procedure or multi-line function when in a high-resolution graphics mode (SCREEN 9 or above).

*Simon Morgan*

*Colin Buchanan and Partners  
London W2*

Dear .EXE,

The following are some Foxplus bugs/undocumented features which may affect those converting from dBASE. I understand that they are also present in Fox-Pro although I have not checked this.

First, Foxplus does not use the DOS APPEND path to find files, and so the full pathname must be entered to open files which are not in the current directory (this is different from dBASE III which does use the APPEND path).

Second, Foxplus always adds a carriage return to every line feed sent to the printer, whereas dBASE III does not. This problem can affect in-line sub- or super-scripting.

Third, READKEY () returns a value of 271 when exiting from a READ with Ctrl-W or Ctrl-End. This value is returned whether or not there have been changes to the data (this bug is the same as in dBASE III). An explicit check has to be made to find out if any data has been changed.

*A G Lloyd  
Farnborough*

Dear Mr Schifreen,

Further to your editorial in February's .EXE Magazine, there are three fundamental reasons why there still is not a computer terminal in every home. These are:

1. Large consumer-oriented databases would provide a higher level of service and convenience to the customer. This is to be avoided at all costs.

2. Installation of such equipment and development of the software represents an investment in the future and offers no short term high gain on low-level capital costs. This is to be avoided at all costs.

3. The general public might get ideas about improvements in other areas, like freedom of speech, justice for all and not just the rich, monopolies, abolition of the House of Lords etc.

So long as industry and commerce regard the consumer as a passing nuisance to be parted from his money as quickly as possible, and then got rid of, this situation will continue.

*Chris Lawton  
Bracknell*

Dear .EXE,

I thought you might like to know that .EXE has done something newsworthy itself. With the February 1990 issue you gave away a booklet called 'The Software Training Guide'. As I leafed through this, I counted the courses on various different subjects. It occurred to me that the spread and choice of courses that training companies offer is a good barometer of where the computer industry is going. Using such information gives an indirect survey which should be much less prone to 'political' pressures than just asking people about their future spending plans up front.

I have fully analysed the number of courses on offer in the various areas. These figures take no account of the number of people trained by each course, but the samples are sufficiently large for this to even out and not be significant in comparing the subject areas against each other.

Top of the league is the expected 4GL and Database category. Not surprising, as databases are the single most important use that most companies have for computers. This has 22.1% of the market for training courses. Interestingly, about half of the courses offered are for UNIX related databases like Oracle and Informix. PC database products are a minority interest within the group, with only one third of the courses being for products like dBASE and Paradox. The rest of the courses could not be pinned down from title alone.

The next category is Systems and Software Design, with 15% of the courses. This is a very varied area, dealing with core methods of being a programmer as well as examining specific products such as CASE systems.

Courses specifically about UNIX and Xenix are next, with a 13.9% market share, followed closely by courses on Networking (both UNIX and non-UNIX) with a 10.3% share. Going on with the UNIX theme, C is the most popular language being taught, with 7.8% of all computer courses being C training ones. The next most popular language is COBOL, with a mere 2.1% of the market. COBOL may reign supreme in terms of numbers of existing programmers, but at this rate of training, C will catch it up. Maybe COBOLers are all trained in-house.

The MS-DOS and OS/2 operating systems are bundled together and can manage just 7% of the courses between them. This,

however, is better than IBM Mainframes and Mini OS training - that has a 6.2% share.

If a poll of what people are learning reflects what they will soon be buying, then it looks like UNIX and LANs will be the dominant technology of the 90s. IBM mainframe and mini proprietary systems don't inspire much interest any more, and the number of people bothering to run OS/2 courses is pitiful, with just 120 courses organised compared to the 708 UNIX and Xenix ones.

I hope that my research gives food for thought. It certainly throws strong doubts on the eventual success of OS/2, that IBM and Microsoft insist will come but which nobody else believes. One thing that must be remembered about these figures is that they are for paid courses. The poor showing in some areas, such as general MS-DOS training, probably reflect a lack of demand for formal training because of the low value of the product. The fact that UNIX has a large number of training courses must mean that it still has a high perceived value in the eyes of the users, ie it is worth training people to get the most out of it.

*Martin Houston  
Houston Technology Limited  
Birmingham*

Dear Robert,

Although MS-DOS has facilities for redirecting input and output to other devices, it lacks a way of redirecting screen output to a file. All word processing programs have a 'print to disk' option. Is there an easy way of adding this capability to MS-DOS in general? The reason I ask is that there is a program whose (text mode) screen display I wish to capture to a file.

*Peter Warren  
London*

#### **Robert Schifreen replies:**

*There's a shareware program called LPTX, which does exactly what you require. This utility sits on the BIOS timer and video interrupts, and copies all video output to a file. MS-DOS does not normally approve of programs performing background file operations during the execution of another program, so LPTX has to use some clever trickery and a lot of undocumented DOS calls in order to achieve what it does. Although the author of the program goes to great lengths to point out situations where LPTX may fail, I recently used it in a programming project and it worked flawlessly.*

*You can get the program, complete with assembly language source code, from your local bulletin board or shareware library. Suggested registration fee, if you obtain the program and decide to use it, is \$25.*

**[EXE]**



## ANOTHER LOUSY AD!

Our Ads get lousier and our software keeps getting better! Because we'd still rather spend time perfecting our software than writing Ad copy!

A lot of **Clipper** developers must agree with us, because readers of Data Based Advisor Magazine recently chose **NetLib** as the most popular Clipper add-on in the LAN connectivity category. And since 1985, it's been one of the most popular in *any* category!

Why? The answer is simple. Getting **NetLib** is like getting many libraries in one. Here are just some of the features you'll see:

- So many new locking functions, you'll wonder how you got by with just Rlock and Flock!
- Timer functions to allow you to cancel a Read and unlock a record automatically!
- Station-to-station communications under complete program control.
- Ability to increase the number of file handles, and many dBase file functions like DBF() and NDX() that Clipper left out.
- Extensive NetWare print control including the ability to select print queues by name.
- Automatic, dynamic encryption with over 10<sup>19</sup> keys, giving the best possible security short of special hardware.
- Automatic journaling for audit and history reports.
- Includes Rettig and Norton Help.

*Data Based Advisor Magazine* said "Without a doubt, **NetLib** gives the greatest amount of flexibility in writing applications for the Novell environment."

We are so sure that you'll find **NetLib** indispensable that we're one of the few companies to offer a **30 day unconditional guaranty**. You *must* be satisfied!

Order now and you'll get a free **NetLib** update for Clipper 5.0, when available.

Helping Clipper  
programmers out of  
tight corners since  
1985. SM



**Communication**  
**horizons**

**RaSQL, Clipper, NetWare SQL: A Sequel Without Equal.** Would you believe it if we told you that you can write **multi-user, SQL applications** with **Clipper** today? That you can use your existing hardware? That you can potentially boost performance with database engine technology? That you can begin writing applications within a day?

Prepare to become a believer. The company that has been the Novell connection for Clipper since 1985 now brings you **RaSQL**, the first library to interface Clipper with Novell's **NetWare SQL**. Here are some of the things RaSQL allows you to do:

- Write programs with Clipper-87, or with the new Clipper version 5.0. We give you both libraries!
- Access data using SQL, or our easy DBF-like access commands (Use, Seek, Set Order, etc.)
- Open multiple tables/views concurrently.
- Access DBFs and SQL tables in the same application.
- Download data from a table to a DBF and vice versa.
- Get pop-up assistance with Rettig or Norton Help. We've included both data files on the disk!

RaSQL uses NetWare SQL, the *only* database engine that runs right on the server, requiring no additional hardware or installation skills. You can even access existing **Btrieve** files, including those used by **Platinum**.

We are so sure that you'll love **RaSQL** that we are one of the few companies to offer a **30 day unconditional guaranty**! If you think RaSQL is not fitting your needs, we'll take it back and quickly refund your money. You *must* be satisfied!

Order now and you'll get a free **RaSQL** update for Clipper 5.0, when available. Ask about our special price for NetWare SQL, too!

If you've ever wanted to take the database server plunge but have been afraid to because of the commitment in time, equipment, cost and training, **RaSQL** is your answer. You'll soon be writing applications that will have your users and associates saying "How did you do that, you RaSQL?"

701 Seventh Avenue • Suite 900  
New York • New York • 10036  
Tel: 212-724-0150 • CIS: 75170,1032  
Fax: 212-840-1555 • MCI: 367-1186  
Available in the UK from: Software Paradise: (0222)887521



# The Key to Success?

*Release 2.0 of AT&T C++ compiler shipped on June 30th 1989. Less than four months later, Zortech became the first company to ship a C++ V2.0 compiler for MS-DOS. Paul Smith has been looking at Zortech C++ V 2.06.*

Zortech was founded (as 'Zorland'), in 1986, to market an American C compiler called 'Datalight C'. The company was not ble for its aggressive pricing policy and its cheeky marketing approach (the company's original name was an undisguised swipe at Borland, who had carved out a massive market for their Pascal compiler

using similar techniques). The British company was more successful than the C compiler's American distributors and, in 1987, was able to secure the rights to the product. An American office was opened. Walter Bright, the compiler's author, became a shareholder and the company changed its name to Zortech. The development of Zor-

tech C++ began: version 1.0 shipped in 1988.

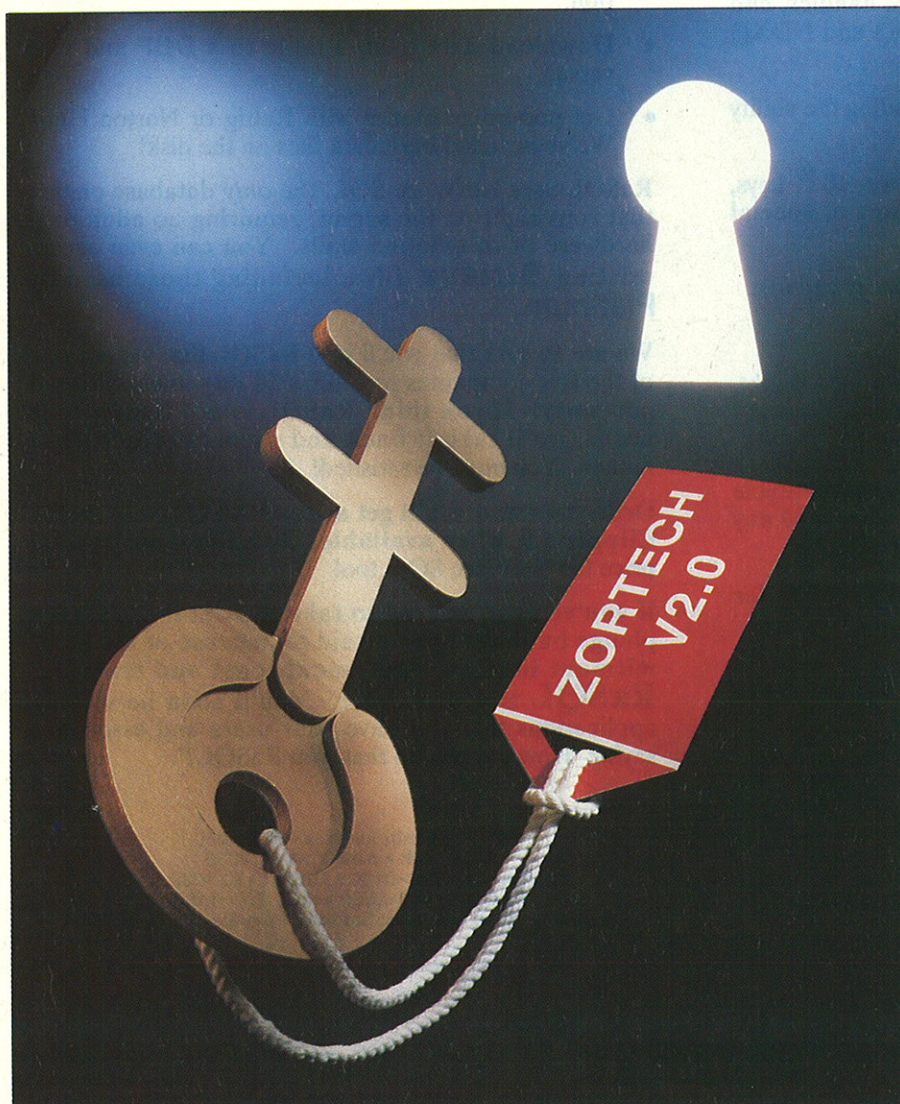
Zortech C++ was the first native code C++ compiler for MS-DOS. It has been extremely successful, and a significant proportion of C++ programmers around the world use it. The product is the market-leading C++ compiler for MS-DOS computers. When Zortech C++ 1.0 shipped, version 1.2 of the AT&T specification for C++ was current. Bjarne Stroustrup and his colleagues at AT&T were working hard on version 2.0 of the language at the time. Zortech continued improving their C++ compiler, working towards the current C++ version 2.0 compatible release.

The development of the compiler took place largely in the United States, under the control of Walter Bright. Most of the libraries, and the integrated environment, were developed in the UK.

The most significant facility offered by the current release of Zortech C++ is that it can be used to develop Microsoft Windows programs. Object oriented programming is well suited to event-driven graphical environments such as Windows: I have used object oriented programming techniques for some years to program the Macintosh, and have been waiting for a tool that will allow me to use them for Windows programming. Zortech C++ version 2.0 offers what I have been waiting for. Unfortunately, early releases have had problems that stopped it being used to build Windows programs. However, these problems were fixed by the release of version 2.06, which is the version reviewed here.

## Installation

The package works with any IBM PC compatible computer running version 2.11 or





later of MS-DOS. It is actually a family of products tied together in an integrated working environment: the C++ compiler, editor and associated tools; a debugger; library sources and useful class libraries. These can be purchased individually, or together as a complete set called the 'C++ V2.0 Developer's Edition', which is what was used in this review. (Zortech also supplies an OS/2 Upgrade kit, but that is not covered here.) The package contains a thin installation guide, four perfect-bound A5 manuals (more on these later), and 11 5.25 inch diskettes.

Installation is easy. The installation program, ZTCSETUP, asks which parts of the package are to be installed, and lets you specify the directories that are to be used. The program even checks that there is enough space before proceeding. Thereafter, installation is simply a matter of inserting disks when asked.

I did find one peculiarity. ZTCSETUP started off by asking, abruptly, whether I required 'direct screen writes' - without explaining what it meant - in fact, it was asking whether screen output should go directly to the screen buffer or via the BIOS. Future versions of ZTCSETUP, says Zortech, will preface this question with an explanation. To be honest, I don't think it should be asked at all: BIOS screen writes should be used during the installation, as they will always be compatible and speed is hardly an issue.

## The Programming System

Zortech supplies more than just a compiler for C++. They have endeavoured to include all the tools that one might need to develop and debug C++ applications. These tools can be used to form an integrated pro-

gramming environment which they call, somewhat pretentiously, the Zortech Programming System.

Zortech have chosen to make the components of their integrated environment separate executable files, so that they can also

## *The most significant facility offered by Zortech C++ is it can be used to develop Windows programs*

be used from the DOS command line. This I found helpful, as I'm afraid that I don't feel at home with ZED.

ZED is a powerful multi-file, full-screen text editor, that also serves as the control centre for the integrated environment. One can conduct the entire program development/debugging cycle from within ZED, never seeing a DOS prompt. ZED allows up to five text files to be edited simultaneously. Switching between them is a matter of just two keystrokes. There is a separate configuration program which lets you reassign all ZED's editing keys as well as screen colours, default file and directory locations etc. See Figure 1 for a picture of ZED at work.

To build your program from within ZED, you simply press F9, followed by any compiler flags that are required. ZED will then launch the compiler and, if your program compiled successfully, run the Zortech linker to make it into an executable file. You can then test run your program, by pressing Enter in response to the next prompt, or ESCape back to the editor.

If the compiler finds an error, it will highlight the problem in the editor and invite you to correct it. Even though different sub-programs must be loaded for each stage of this process, the Zortech system is impressively fast.

Multi-module programs can also be built from within ZED, by using the full-featured Zortech MAKE utility. A further utility, MAKEDEP (MAKE DEPENDency list), is provided to simplify the construction of MAKE files.

The editor has a few bugs, although none is serious. For instance, if you ask it to delete a line when the cursor is part way along that line, part of a line further down the screen will be zapped as well. Once, using ZED with a mouse - it is mouse compatible - it froze up completely, the cursor flashing wildly. Such problems as there are can be avoided fairly easily, and will presumably be picked up and fixed by Zortech in future releases.

My real complaint about ZED is the user interface. ZED tries, and in my view fails, to offer an SAA/CUA conformant user interface in the style of Presentation Manager and Windows 3. ZED's style of operation is inconsistent, and it just is not sufficiently forgiving of operator errors. For instance, it is too easy to delete text accidentally when copying between files. Unless one notices

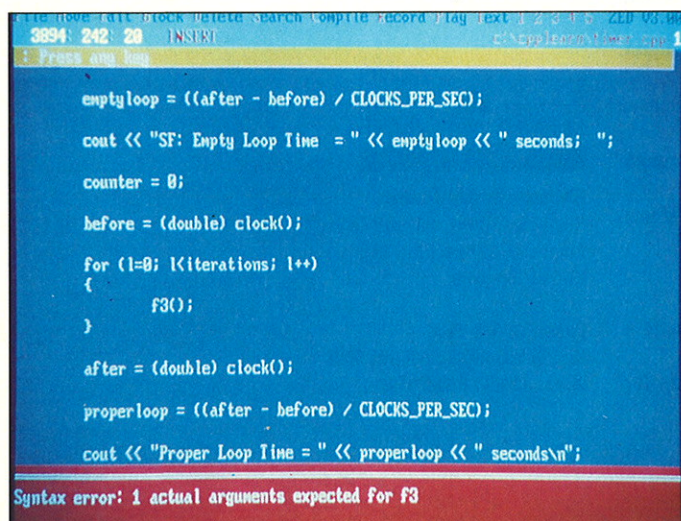


Figure 1 - the Zortech Editor

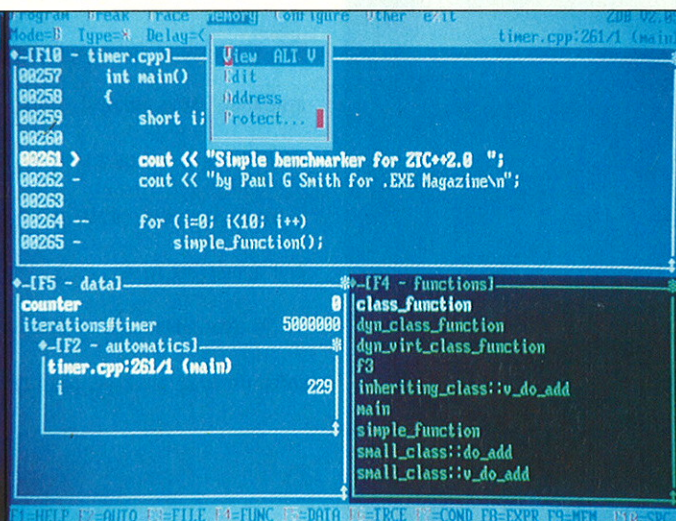


Figure 2 - the Zortech Debugger



# WHERE THE SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT WORLD COMES TOGETHER



**Exhibition and Conference**

**12-14 June 1990**

**Wembley Exhibition and Conference Centre**

Software Tools is the UK's only exhibition to showcase the *whole* variety of tools and technologies available to today's software developers. And rapid market expansion means that this year's show will be bigger than ever before. Over 140 key suppliers and manufacturers will be launching and demonstrating the very latest tools and techniques available, from analyst workbenches, CASE tools and expert systems through to re-engineering, prototyping systems and debugging tools.

To take advantage of this complete software tools package, pre-register for

Software Tools '90 now. Simply call Lynne Davey at Blenheim Online on 01-868 4466 or clip your business card to this ad and return it to her at the address below **before 11 May 1990** to be sure of saving the £5 entrance fee.

**BLENHEIM ONLINE**  
*The IT event specialists*

Blenheim Online Limited  
Blenheim House, Ash Hill Drive  
Pinner, Middlesex HA5 2AE  
United Kingdom

Phone: 01-868 4466  
Fax: 01-868 9933 or 01-866 5691  
Telex: 923498 ONLINE G



and restores it at once, that text is lost. The user interfaces of the various tools (Editor, Configuration program, and Debugger) are also inconsistent with each other. The differences jar. I am too used to Macintosh and Windows-style user interfaces to be happy with a botch like this - I would rather use a simpler editor like PE2 or Brief. This style of integrated environment is a great step forward, but it must be done right. I look forward to further great steps forward in future releases of ZED.

Another part of the Zortech environment is a TSR pop-up program called ZTCHELP. Typically installed from AUTOEXEC.BAT, you call it up with a simple hot-key combination. ZTCHELP works both inside and outside Zortech's Programming System, providing on-line help on the C++ language and standard library functions. ZTCHELP pops up displaying an index of all the help entries in its database: it guesses the correct entry by looking at the word under the cursor. The results of this can be amusing if this word is not in its index. Once inside ZTCHELP, it is easy to cursor to the entry of interest; pressing Enter will then display the relevant screen. On my system, ZTCHELP uses up 43.5 KB of DOS memory.

## The Compiler

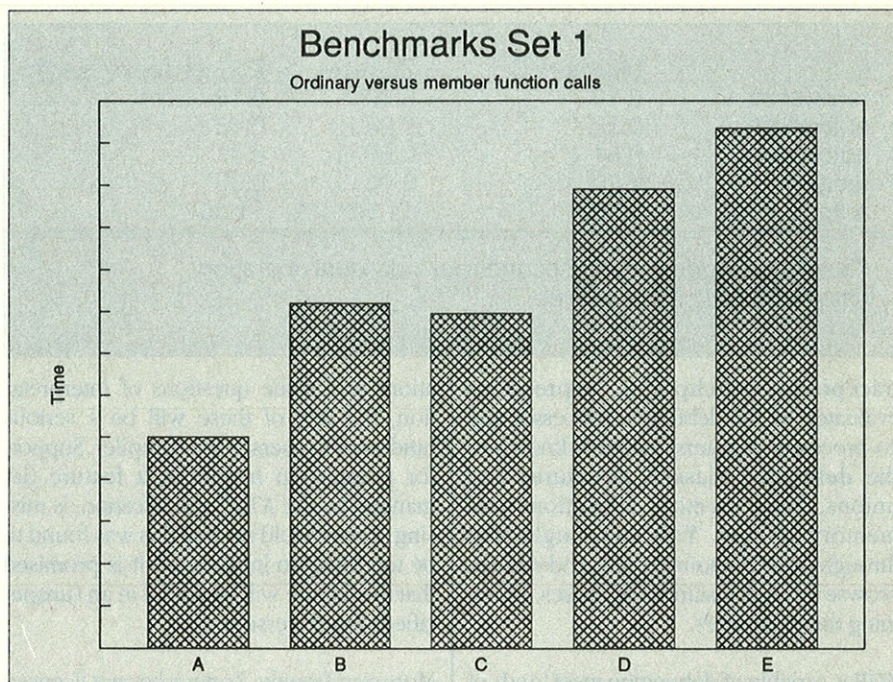
Zortech's compiler control program ZTC is, like Microsoft's similar CL, responsible for controlling all the passes of the compilation and linking process. It is even able to invoke MASM for assembler source files.

ZTC controls a two-pass compilation system, with an optional global optimisation pass. The first pass handles pre-processing, syntax checking, and the generation of compressed intermediate code.

There are three different tools supplied to perform the first pass: one for C++ source files, and two for C source files (one which can handle larger programs, but slower).

The global optimiser module, ZTG, takes the output from the first pass and, one function at a time, performs data flow analysis on it. It then applies various optimisation techniques: constant and copy propagation; common subexpression, dead assignment, dead code, and dead variable elimination; loop invariant removal and loop induction variable replacement (which extracts calculations from the body of loops and replaces them with simpler arithmetic). ZTG slows the overall compilation process significantly, and it is prudent to use it only when you have your program debugged and operational.

Figure 3 - Function call benchmarks



The second compiler pass, working on half-digested code which may or may not have been run through the global opti-

***In all tests but one, Zortech C++ produced faster code than Microsoft C V5.1***

miser, is an 8086 code generator. Once again there are two versions, one of which is capable of dealing with much larger programs at the expense of a longer compilation time.

Zortech C++ includes a C compiler. As you might have noticed from my description of the first pass, the package is capable of compiling plain vanilla C source files as well as C++. Your programming projects can be truly cosmopolitan, with C++, C and MASM source files. There are the usual option switches to control compiler operation, such as forcing ANSI compatibility for C programs.

The C++ compiler issues too few warnings, especially when compared to the benchmark implementation: AT&T's Cfront. For instance, one short program that I compiled contained several errors typical of a C programmer writing C++, eg functions with no

return statement not declared void, and careless inefficiencies such as unused local variables. Cfront picked up all of these. The Zortech C++ compiler let them all through without a murmur.

BLINK, the linker, is compatible with a large subset of the standard Microsoft LINK's functions, but it does not support overlays, and differs in some small operational details. Its output is not compatible with MS-DOS's EXE2BIN utility (because BLINK packs program header information differently), so Zortech supplies its own, for converting tiny memory model .EXE programs to .COM files. Five different memory models are supported, by the way: tiny, small, medium, compact, and large.

## The Debugger

First, a damaging admission. My training as a programmer took place at a time when debugging meant looking at the source and trying to work out what went wrong. I can even remember being quite impressed when I came across MS-DOS's DEBUG for the first time. To someone with my background, Zortech's debugger, though one of many such tools available to today's programmers, is inevitably pretty good-looking. However, for this review I have tried to see it through the eyes of a cynical, hard-bitten CodeView regular.

There's no doubt that ZDB, Zortech's symbolic debugger, is powerful. It offers multi-window display of source files, stack parameters and variables, functions, external variables, trace records, breakpoints,



Figure 4 - Plum Hall C benchmarks

	Microsoft C	Zortech	Zortech (optimised)
register int	0.16	0.19	0.18
auto short	0.22	0.24	0.18
auto long	0.61	0.57	0.57
function	2.20	0.66	0.66
auto double	50.00	11.50	11.00

Results recorded in microseconds per individual operation, using a 33 MHz 386 machine.

tracepoints, watchpoints, expressions evaluated by the debugger, processor and co-processor registers, symbols known to the debugger, classes, structures and unions, heap memory allocations and memory dumps. You can single-step through your C++ source code, and you can browse through instances of classes, examining their members.

ZDB is capable of debugging most kinds of .EXE file, acting as a symbolic debugger if the information is available within the program file. ZTC has a command line switch that causes the compiler and linker to generate the necessary information; ZDB is also able to accept CodeView compatible symbolic information from other compilers. A tool called ZMAP, which is normally called automatically by ZDB the first time it debugs a program, converts and compresses symbolic information into a format suitable for ZDB.

Figure 2 shows ZDB in operation. There are menus, operated in the same way as ZED menus, and 'hot-keys' for important commands. A mouse can be used to initiate menu commands and control windows. You can have lots of windows open at once, each containing views of different debugging information. It is easy to switch between them - as long as you don't have too many open. If I might venture a suggestion, a 'windows' menu could make navigation between different overlapping windows easier.

If you like, you can use CodeView instead of ZDB, although you will lose the ability to examine class instances and mangled function names (produced by the compiler to ensure type-safe linking) will not be decoded.

## Compatibility

Zortech C++ version 2.0 achieves a high degree of compatibility with the AT&T version 2.0 specification. Additionally, the C compiler is largely compatible with the ANSI standard for C. There are a few devi-

ations and some questions of interpretation, but few of these will be a serious hindrance to users of the compiler. Support for pointers to members, a feature demanded by the AT&T specification, is missing. Zortech told me that this was found to be too tricky to implement. It is promised that the feature will be added in an (unspecified) future version.

More significantly, Zortech has not licensed the AT&T C++ version 2.0 standard libraries, which means that there are some omissions from the library support. The Streams input/output library is the old, version 1.2, design. Version 2.0 of C++ introduced a new version of Streams, but Zortech users cannot make use of it. This is analogous to a C compiler without `fprintf()` in `STDIO.H`. Perhaps I exaggerate a little, but it's certainly the sort of omission that people porting code to Zortech C++ don't need, and it may confuse

new users. Zortech says that it is considering the possibility of licensing Streams 2.0 from AT&T. Also missing are the complex number and task management libraries. There is a public domain version of the complex numbers library on the Zortech bulletin board, so perhaps they should consider including it as standard with the compiler.

Zortech C and C++ are not totally Microsoft C compatible: code ported from Microsoft C may require changes. I found that small sample Microsoft programs ported across to Zortech C fairly painlessly. The most important thing to remember is that C++ and C are not the same language. Microsoft C programs will generally compile with the C compiler provided in the package. Zortech's C purports to be more ANSI-compatible than Microsoft's. I was not able to prove or disprove this.

At the implementation level, Zortech does not support the huge memory model, the huge pointer type or the interrupt function type (it provides a library of interrupt management functions instead). You shouldn't try to link Microsoft C .OBJ files with .OBJ files produced by this package. Differences in the `STDIO.H` `io` structure means that Microsoft .OBJ files can't link with the Zortech libraries, and vice versa. Likewise, the floating point libraries differ. Zortech's floating point library is not totally IEEE compatible, but it intends to release an IEEE compatible version in the future.

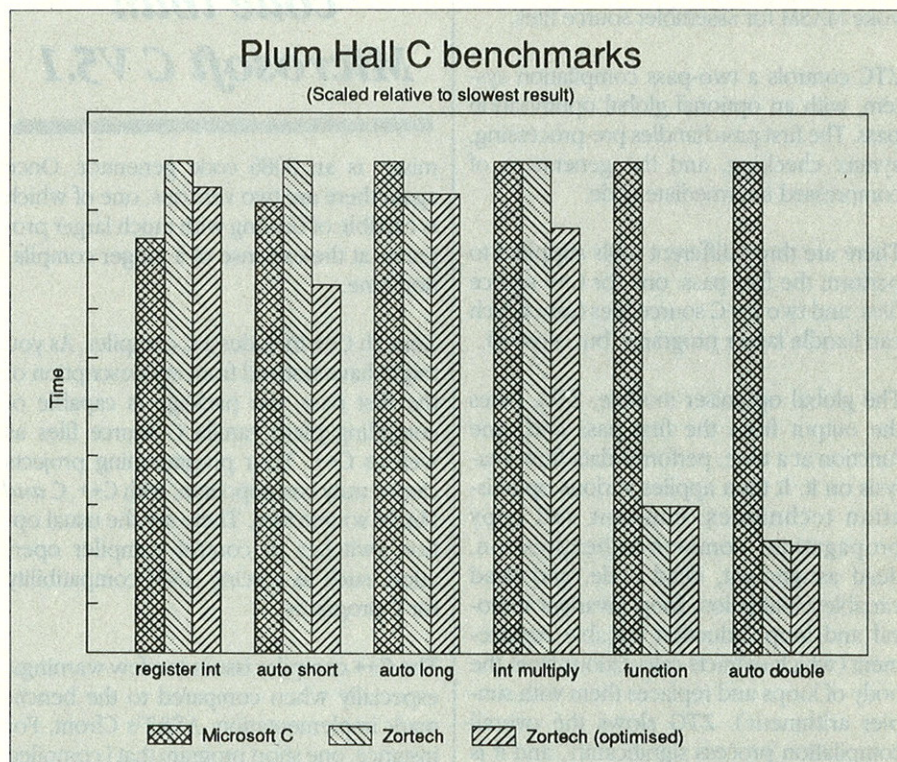


Figure 5 - Graph of Plum Hall C benchmarks



<b>ASSEMBLERS</b>		Trilogy	\$60.00	GSS Kernel	\$299.00	DIS*DOC	\$79.00	MKS Toolkit v.3.1 UPGRADE	\$50.00
386 ASM Link & Locate	\$435.00	<b>PASCAL</b>		GSS Metafile Interpreter	\$179.00	Periscope II	\$110.00	PC Fortran Tools	\$99.00
MASM v.5.1	\$89.00	Microsoft Pascal	\$189.00	HALO-88	\$245.00	Periscope II-X	\$90.00	PC Yacc	\$249.00
OPTASM	\$79.00	Oregon Pascal-2	\$149.00	HOOPS	\$360.00	Periscope III	\$875.00	PolyAWK	\$85.00
Turbo Assembler/Debugger	\$89.00	ProPascal	\$235.00	HOOPS 32	\$349.00	Periscope I Rev 3	\$435.00	PolyAWK OS/2	\$115.00
<b>BASIC</b>		MetaWare Professional Pascal	\$560.00	MetaWINDOW/Plus	\$169.00	Periscope IV (16 MHz)	\$1245.00	QPARSER Plus	\$180.00
Microsoft Professional BASIC	\$320.00	MetaWare Prof. Pascal 286	\$375.00	scLASErPlus	\$299.00	Periscope IV (20 MHz)	\$1435.00	Text Management Utilities	\$75.00
BASIC Interpreter	\$215.00	Turbo Pascal v.5.5 with objects	\$89.00	SilverPaint	\$60.00	Periscope IV (25 MHz)	\$1625.00	Turbo Professional	\$75.00
Quick Basic U.K	\$60.00	Turbo Pascal Professional	\$159.00	SilverPak	\$179.00	Plus Board with 512K	\$310.00	<b>TRANSLATORS</b>	
True Basic	\$65.00	<b>PROLOG</b>		Slate	\$215.00	Plus Board with 0K	\$220.00	BAS_C Commercial	\$229.00
Turbo Basic	\$65.00	Arity Combination Pack	\$685.00	Universal Graphics Library	\$130.00	Serial Test	\$310.00	Bastoc	\$480.00
<b>C</b>		Expert System Dev. pack	\$185.00	<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>		Soft-X-plore	\$245.00	dBx dBASE to C v.4.0	\$345.00
Lattice C Compiler v.6.0	\$160.00	Intelligence Compiler	\$299.00	C Sharp	\$300.00	Sourcer + BIOS Pre-Processor	\$89.00	dBx Library Source	\$250.00
Microsoft C v.5.1	\$250.00	MicroPROLOG Professional	\$425.00	DESQview API C Lib/Ref	\$125.00	<b>DOCUMENTORS</b>		dBx UNIX/XENIX Source	\$470.00
Watcom C Optimizing	\$245.00	MProlog	\$299.00	Multi C	\$89.00	ASM Flow	\$60.00	FOR_C v.2.0 MS-DOS NEW	\$565.00
C-terp	\$189.00	Professional Prolog II Plus	\$899.00	Multi Dos Plus	\$60.00	Clear+ for dBASE	\$125.00	FOR_C v.2.0 XENIX NEW	\$630.00
C86 Plus	\$310.00	Professional Prolog	\$545.00	OS/2 Programmer's Toolkit	\$299.00	Clear+ for C	\$125.00	FOR_C++ XENIX/386 NEW	\$1195.00
Eco C88 with dev. library	\$55.00	Prolog Advanced Toolkit	\$90.00	OS/286	\$299.00	dAction	\$55.00	<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>	
Express C	\$60.00	Prolog Compiler	\$120.00	OS/386	\$299.00	dAnalyst	\$139.00	M.K.S. R.C.S.	\$125.00
High C-286	\$375.00	Prolog Compiler/Interpreter	\$399.00	Resident C	\$120.00	Design/2.0	\$215.00	M.K.S. R.C.S. 5 User	\$485.00
High C-386	\$560.00	Prolog-86 Plus	\$150.00	Sapiens V8	\$180.00	dFLOW	\$89.00	M.K.S. R.C.S. 10 User	\$905.00
Instant C	\$310.00	SQL Development Pack	\$185.00	Security Lib with Source	\$150.00	Documenter	\$179.00	PVCS Professional v.3.1	\$395.00
Instant C/16M	\$495.00	Turbo Prolog	\$75.00	Synergy Toolkit	\$239.00	Flow Charting II Plus	\$139.00	PVCS Network (5 User)	\$1395.00
NDP C	\$375.00	<b>AI AND OBJECT ORIENTED</b>		Time Slicer	\$115.00	FoxToolBox	\$179.00	PVCS/PolyMake OS/2	\$CALL
Quick C U.K	\$65.00	C-Talk	\$95.00	VMFM	\$60.00	PolyDoc	\$169.00	<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>	
Turbo C v.2.0	\$89.00	C+ Objects Vol 1 with Source	\$275.00	Wendin OS Toolbox	\$60.00	<b>EDITORS</b>		dSalvage	\$59.00
Turbo C Professional	\$159.00	CxPERT	\$245.00	Wendin PC UNIX	\$60.00	BRIEF v.3.0 NEW	\$149.00	Fastback	\$105.00
UserSoft/C	\$150.00	<b>COMMUNICATIONS</b>		Wendin PC VMS	\$60.00	BRIEF v.3.0 UPGRADE	\$60.00	Fastback Plus	\$115.00
Zortech C Compiler	\$45.00	AdComm	\$185.00	Windows Development Kit	\$295.00	BRIEF OS/2 (U.K. Version)	\$149.00	Mace Utilities	\$59.00
<b>C++</b>		C ASYNCH MANAGER	\$110.00	<b>QUERY</b>		dBRIEF v.2.1 (U.K. Version)	\$79.00	Norton Utilities Advanced	\$89.00
Advantage C++	\$310.00	Communications Library	\$145.00	CBTREE/SQL	\$239.00	BRIEF with dBRIEF	\$219.00	PC Tools Deluxe	\$49.00
Guidelines C++ with book	\$185.00	Comm Pak with Breakout	\$195.00	dQL Query System	\$239.00	C-EDIT	\$239.00	XTree Net	\$235.00
Intek C++ 80386	\$310.00	Multi Comm	\$89.00	dQUERY/Lib	\$179.00	EMACS	\$199.00	<b>CACHE</b>	
Zortech C++ Compiler v.2.0	\$120.00	Net Lib	\$125.00	db RETRIEVE	\$239.00	Epsilon	\$110.00	PolyBoost II	\$49.00
Zortech C++ Dev. Edition	\$290.00	NET-TOOLS	\$95.00	Xtrieve PLUS	\$360.00	ME Editor with C Source	\$115.00	<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>	
<b>COBOL</b>		SilverComm	\$120.00	Netware SQL	\$385.00	Micro ISPF	\$110.00	Blast Communications	\$149.00
acucobol MS-DOS	\$900.00	Comm Plus	\$60.00	<b>REPORT</b>		Norton Editor	\$49.00	Carbon Copy Express	\$199.00
acucobol Net-Bios	\$1250.00	Turbo ASYNCH PLUS	\$80.00	CB/IQ Report	\$139.00	PC/EDIT Plus	\$179.00	Carbon Copy Plus	\$115.00
acucobol XENIX-286	\$1500.00	<b>FILE MANAGEMENT</b>		Coreports	\$179.00	Personal Rexx	\$79.00	Crosstalk Mark 4	\$145.00
acucobol XENIX-386	\$2000.00	asmTREE	\$245.00	Focus Report Writer	\$210.00	PI Editor	\$119.00	Crosstalk XSVI	\$115.00
acucobol OTHERS	\$565.00	B-Tree with Source	\$110.00	r-tree	\$179.00	SPF/PC	\$149.00	Mirror II	\$45.00
Microsoft COBOL	\$395.00	B+Tree for C	\$49.00	R&R Relational Reportwriter	\$95.00	Turbo Basic Editor Toolbox	\$59.00	PC Anywhere III	\$85.00
Real Menu	\$210.00	AXOS	\$245.00	R&R Clipper Module	\$49.00	Vedit+	\$115.00	Sidetalk II	\$70.00
RealCICS	\$750.00	Btrieve v.5.01 Novell	\$155.00	<b>TEXT SCREENS</b>		<b>HELP GUIDES AND TRAINING</b>		SmarTerm	\$75.00
Realia COBOL	\$750.00	Btrieve OS/2	\$370.00	Animator COBOL	\$120.00	dBASE on-line	\$60.00	SmarTerm 125	\$175.00
RM/Cobol	\$575.00	Btrieve Multitasking	\$370.00	Application Manager	\$450.00	Norton Guides for ASM	\$75.00	SmarTerm 220	\$115.00
RM/Cobol-85	\$750.00	Btrieve/N v.5.01	\$370.00	C-Worthy v.1.1	\$160.00	Norton Guides for BASIC	\$75.00	SmarTerm 2392	\$135.00
<b>dBASE</b>		Btrieve XENIX	\$245.00	C-Worthy + Forms	\$240.00	Norton Guides for C	\$60.00	SmarTerm 240	\$199.00
Clipper Version 5.0 U.K. New	\$325.00	C Index+	\$245.00	C-Worthy + Forms + Source	\$395.00	Norton Guides for OS/2	\$89.00	SmarTerm 400	\$99.00
DB Fast/PLUS	\$155.00	c-tree	\$245.00	C-Worthy All C compilers	\$480.00	Norton Guides for Pascal	\$75.00	SmarTerm 4014	\$135.00
DB Fast/WINDOWS	\$155.00	Code Base 4	\$185.00	C-Worthy Forms only	\$80.00	Programmer's Library	\$239.00	Z Stem PC-VT100	\$59.00
dBASE III Plus	\$395.00	db_FILE/RETRIEVE	\$375.00	C-Worthy Source code only	\$155.00	<b>LINKERS &amp; LIBRARIANS</b>		Z Stem PC-VT220	\$89.00
dBASE IV	\$395.00	d-tree	\$310.00	C-Worthy OS/2	\$240.00	ALINK NEW	\$130.00	Z Stem PC-VT240	\$175.00
dBMAN V	\$120.00	dBc III	\$160.00	C-Worthy + Forms for OS/2	\$320.00	Archive Link	\$239.00	Z Stem PC-VT4014	\$59.00
dBXL Diamond	\$155.00	dBc III Plus	\$320.00	C-Worthy + Forms + Source	\$480.00	Link & Locate ++	\$245.00	<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>	
dBXL/Lan	\$375.00	RealDL/I	\$599.00	C-Worthy OS/2 & MS-DOS	\$315.00	LinkLok	\$245.00	HTes/HFormat	\$59.00
Foxbase+ v.2.10	\$245.00	WKS Library	\$125.00	C-Worthy source	\$795.00	PLINK86 Plus Now Polytron	\$495.00	Mace 5	\$65.00
Foxbase+/386	\$375.00	<b>GENERAL</b>		Curses	\$150.00	PolyLibrarian I	\$85.00	Mace Gold	\$95.00
Foxbase+/LAN	\$375.00	ASMLIB	\$89.00	Curses Window Dev. Kit	\$75.00	PolyLibrarian II	\$125.00	Norton Utilities Advanced	\$95.00
Foxbase+ Runtime	\$435.00	C Tools Plus	\$79.00	Data & Windows	\$149.00	RTLink	\$180.00	SpinRite II	\$59.00
Foxbase+ SCO XENIX	\$495.00	C Utility	\$120.00	DataWindow	\$179.00	<b>MAKE UTILITIES</b>		<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>	
Quicksilver Diamond	\$375.00	C*Lib C Function Library	\$120.00	dWindows for db3	\$60.00	PolyMake v.3.1	\$125.00	386MAX	\$49.00
<b>DATABASE MANAGEMENT</b>		Clipper toolbox	\$239.00	Face-it	\$60.00	MKS Make	\$99.00	386MAX Professional	\$80.00
Advanced Revelation	\$595.00	DB/RA3	\$125.00	Flash-up w/Toolbox	\$85.00	MKS Make 5 User	\$320.00	DESQview	\$79.00
AskSam	\$185.00	dBase Program Utility	\$55.00	Forms II	\$179.00	MKS Make 10 User	\$515.00	Norton Commander	\$55.00
Clarion Personal Developer	\$99.00	dBase Program Utility Vol 2	\$55.00	HI-SCREEN XL	\$89.00	<b>PROFLERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>		Omni View	\$49.00
Clarion Professional	\$435.00	dBase Tools For C	\$55.00	Multi Windows	\$179.00	Codesifter	\$75.00	PolyShell	\$60.00
Omni Quartz	\$480.00	Finally	\$60.00	On-Line Help	\$90.00	DOSTRACE	\$59.00	QDOS II	\$45.00
Opus One	\$240.00	Functions with source	\$125.00	PANEL PLUS	\$299.00	PC Metric	\$120.00	Soft Bytes 386 Max	\$45.00
Oracle for 1-2-3	\$120.00	Integrated Dev. Libraries	\$90.00	PC Forms	\$90.00	<b>PROTOTYPERS &amp; GENERATORS</b>		Weiner Shell	\$175.00
Paradox 2.0	\$439.00	Pascal Toolkit	\$90.00	Pop Screen	\$55.00	Automated Programmer	\$605.00	Power Bundle	\$99.00
PPS Professional File	\$149.00	Pascal Tools 1	\$75.00	POWER SCREEN	\$79.00	Cogen	\$275.00	Windows/286	\$59.00
R:BASE Ext. Report Writer	\$179.00	QuickPak Professional	\$90.00	Pro Screen	\$60.00	COMPEDITOR	\$110.00	Windows/386	\$115.00
R:BASE for OS/2	\$545.00	Quick Tools Library	\$79.00	SCREENIO	\$245.00	Dan Bricklin Demo II	\$125.00	<b>FAX OR TELEPHONE</b>	
R:BASE for DOS	\$439.00	Spindrift Library	\$90.00	Screen Sulptor	\$75.00	Data Boss for C	\$245.00	<b>CREDIT CARD</b>	
Reflex	\$89.00	Super Functions	\$160.00	ScreenStar	\$120.00	Data Boss for Pascal	\$245.00	<b>ORDERS</b>	
<b>FORTRAN</b>		Tom Rettig Help Combo	\$75.00	Screenplay	\$110.00	Genifer	\$239.00	<b>VISA OR ACCESS</b>	
Microsoft Fortran v.5.0 U.K	\$285.00	Tom Rettig Library	\$60.00	SoftCode	\$120.00	Instant Replay III	\$89.00	<b>PRICING</b>	
Fortran-F77L	\$299.00	Turbo C TOOLS	\$79.00	SoftCode Template	\$30.00	Matrix Layout v.2.0	\$129.00	All prices exclude V.A.T., but include first class recorded delivery.	
NDP FORTRAN-386	\$360.00	Turbo Plus	\$60.00	Softscreen/Help Source	\$150.00	Sycero db (U.K.)	\$595.00	<b>EDUCATIONAL DISCOUNTS</b>	
ProFortran	\$235.00	Turbo PowerTools Plus	\$79.00	Softscreenwriter	\$605.00	Sycero db Net (U.K.)	\$745.00	Generous Educational discounts available on certain products.	
RM/Fortran	\$375.00	Turbo Functions	\$69.00	UI Programmer Dev. Edition	\$345.00	<b>SYNTAX ANALYSERS &amp; LINTS</b>		<b>CATALOGUE &amp; FACT SHEETS</b>	
SVS Fortran	\$435.00	<b>GRAPHICS</b>		V Screen	\$39.00	PC Lint v.3.0	\$89.00	Call for our new Winter '90 catalogue, over 80 pages of Software Development Tools.	
<b>OTHER LANGUAGES</b>		dBase Tools for C Graphic	\$55.00	VCScreen	\$90.00	Pre-C	\$150.00	<b>DEBUGGERS &amp; DISASSEMBLERS</b>	
ACTOR	\$310.00	dGE v.3.0 NEW	\$125.00	Vitamin C	\$135.00	<b>TEXT &amp; UNIX TOOLS</b>		C Programmers Combination	\$79.00
ACTOR Language Extension	\$60.00	EGA Toolkit	\$149.00	VLib with Source	\$90.00	C ToolSet	\$259.00	MKS LEX & YACC	\$165.00
CCSM Mumps Single User	\$65.00	Essential Graphics	\$180.00	Vermont Views	\$245.00	MKS Toolkit v.3.1 NEW	\$165.00	<b>TRANSLATORS</b>	
PC Logo	\$90.00	Flipper	\$120.00	Z View	\$149.00	<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>		dSalvage	\$59.00
RPG II Complete	\$995.00	FontWINDOW/Plus	\$170.00	<b>DEBUGGERS &amp; DISASSEMBLERS</b>		<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>		Fastback	\$105.00
Smalltalk/V 286	\$125.00	GEOGRAPH Professional	\$239.00	386 Debug	\$125.00	<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>		Fastback Plus	\$115.00
Snobol 4+	\$60.00	Grafmatic CGA & EGA	\$135.00	Breakout-II	\$79.00	<b>CACHE</b>		Mirror II	\$45.00
		GraphiC	\$245.00	D'Scope 2	\$245.00	<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>		PC Anywhere III	\$85.00
		GSS Graphics Dev. Toolkit	\$389.00	dBug for dBase	\$125.00	<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>		Sidetalk II	\$70.00
						<b>TRANSLATORS</b>		SmarTerm	\$75.00
						<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>		SmarTerm 125	\$175.00
						<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>		SmarTerm 220	\$115.00
						<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>		SmarTerm 2392	\$135.00
						<b>CACHE</b>		SmarTerm 240	\$199.00
						<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>		SmarTerm 400	\$99.00
						<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>		SmarTerm 4014	\$135.00
						<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>		Z Stem PC-VT100	\$59.00
						<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>		Z Stem PC-VT220	\$89.00
						<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>		Z Stem PC-VT240	\$175.00
						<b>CACHE</b>		Z Stem PC-VT4014	\$59.00
						<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>			
						<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>			
						<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>			
						<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>			
						<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>			
						<b>CACHE</b>			
						<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>			
						<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>			
						<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>			
						<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>			
						<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>			
						<b>CACHE</b>			
						<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>			
						<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>			
						<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>			
						<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>			
						<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>			
						<b>CACHE</b>			
						<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>			
						<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>			
						<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>			
						<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>			
						<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>			
						<b>CACHE</b>			
						<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>			
						<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>			
						<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>			
						<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>			
						<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>			
						<b>CACHE</b>			
						<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>			
						<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>			
						<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>			
						<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>			
						<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>			
						<b>CACHE</b>			
						<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>			
						<b>OP. SYSTEM ENHANCEMENTS</b>			
						<b>BACKUP - RECOVERY - REPAIR</b>			
						<b>VERSION CONTROL</b>			
						<b>COMMS. &amp; TERM. EMULATORS</b>			
						<b>CACHE</b>			
						<b>DISK MANAGERS &amp; OPTIMISERS</b>			

# THE SOFTWARE CONSTRUCTION CO. LTD.

**THE RED HOUSE, 84 HIGH ST., BUNTINGFORD, HERTS. SG9 9DJ (0763) 73455 FAX. (0763) 73460**



I used the C compiler provided with Zortech C++ to build three small Windows applications. (You need the Microsoft Windows Toolkit to do this. Windows compatibility is achieved via the toolkit header files, and because the Windows system does not use floating point arithmetic). I went on to experiment with building C++ classes for Windows but, because of time constraints, I did not get very far. Having had experience of object-oriented applications development frameworks like MacApp, I missed having a standard set of Windows classes that I could pick up and build upon. Windows developers wanting to make full use of the power of C++, will find themselves building their own classes, re-inventing the wheel over and over again, until something like CommonView becomes available for Zortech.

## Tools and Source Libraries

The function libraries include the standard C++ and C libraries, BIOS interface, fast text screen library, DOS interface, extended memory and EMS handle managers, interrupt handler library, mouse control library, dynamic heap page manager, sound library and a TSR library, which will be particularly useful to programmers who need to develop pop-up memory resident programs.

There is also a wide selection of C++ classes. However, these do not constitute an applications program development framework like ET++, CommonView, or MacApp; all the classes are low-level, although useful, components and do not make up a complete class library. Perhaps the best way to think of them is as a set of *sample* C++ classes: some you might use unchanged, others serve as models for your own code.

Classes supplied include: bit vectors, singly and doubly linked lists, dynamic and virtual arrays, binary trees, hash tables, BCD arithmetic, time and date handling, a real-time clock display, directory and filename handlers, DOS error handler, string editing, text windows, text editing, monetary arithmetic and event queue management.

## Documentation

The manuals are themselves good. There are four volumes, plus an installation booklet. The Compiler Reference defines the C++ language, the compiler, the linker and the editor, and explains the operation of the Zortech Programming System. The Function Reference lists all the libraries and their functions alphabetically. It contains a combined index for both itself and the Compiler Reference which, once I got over

my initial confusion, I found to be a sensible arrangement. The Tools manual describes

# Zortech does not offer Streams V2.0. This is analogous to a C compiler without fprintf() in STDIO.H

all the C++ classes, and the Debugger manual provides a tutorial and reference to the ZDB debugger.

Although the Compiler Reference contains a tutorial style introduction to C++, I think that beginners will need a separate book, such as Stanley Lippman's *C++ Primer*, and should look to the Zortech manual as reference only. Zortech provides the usual READ.ME text file on one of the Compiler diskettes, with a summary of known bugs and pitfalls.

## Benchmarks

No review of a compiler is complete without a set of benchmarks. I have run two separate sets of tests on Zortech C++. The first compares the relative efficiencies of ordinary and class member function calls - in effect, it measures the overhead of 'object orientedness'. The second is a comparison of Microsoft C version 5.1 against Zortech C++ version 2.0.

The first set of benchmarks, illustrated in Figure 3, compares a simple call to a simple parameterless void function (labelled 'A' in the diagram) with, respectively, a similar static member function of a stack-allocated class ('B'), a static member function of a heap-allocated class ('C'), a virtual member function of a stack-allocated class ('D') and a virtual member function of a heap-allocated class ('E'). Not unexpectedly, a simple function call is about one and a half times as fast as a non-virtual member function call, and a virtual function call, which involves a lot of extra dereferencing takes about twice as long as a simple function call.

The second set of benchmarks, shown in Figures 4 and 5, are the Plum Hall public

domain C benchmarks, provided courtesy of the BSI. Although these benchmarks are written in standard C, the Zortech compiler uses the same code generator and optimiser for C as it does for C++, so this is a fair test.

These tests compare register int, automatic short, automatic long, integer multiply, function call, and automatic double operations. I ran the benchmarks twice for Zortech C: once with optimisation disabled, and once through the global optimiser. In all tests but the first, Zortech C produced faster code than Microsoft C version 5.1.

## Conclusion

There can be little dispute that version 2.0 of the C++ Standard is an important landmark in computer language technology. If you want to be using C++ at this level, and you are working in MS-DOS, then you have a choice of just one when looking for machine-code producing compilers.

But that's taking a rather negative point of view. The Zortech compiler is a well-crafted product; in particular it is efficiently documented and it produces high quality object code. I can recommend it as a fine package for learning C++.

There are problems, though. If you are building very large applications, you may miss explicit support for overlays; you may also find, like me, that the editor and debugger have their rough edges. On balance, these are small gripes. It's a very mature product for such a young company, and I rate it.

EXE

*Paul G Smith is a free-lance software development consultant and technical writer specialising in graphics, communications and the application of object-oriented programming techniques. He can be contacted on CIX as 'pgsmith', and on AppleLink as UK0310.*

## Product Details

C++ Compiler V2.0:	£129.95
C++ Compiler + library source:	£199.95
Library source only:	£99.95
C++ Tools V2.0:	£99.95
C++ Debugger V2.0:	£99.95
C++ V2.0 Developer's Edition (includes all above):	£299.95
C++ V2.0 OS/2 Upgrade (not reviewed):	£99.95

Zortech Limited, 106-108 Powis Street,  
London, SE18 6LU.  
Telephone: 01-316 7777



# Can your compiler meet the challenge?

We invite you to take an existing program and compile it using TopSpeed C. Then, compare the overall performance with the compiler

you now use. If you are not 100% satisfied, return the entire package to us, and we will refund all of your money.

# TopSpeed<sup>®</sup>

	TopSpeed <sup>®</sup> C Version 1.00	Microsoft <sup>®</sup> C Version 5.1	Turbo C <sup>®</sup> Version 2.0	Watcom <sup>®</sup> C Version 7.0
100% ANSI compatible*	✓			
Integrated environment	✓		✓	
Pass parameters in registers	✓			✓
Expand any function as inline code	✓			
Supports OS/2	✓	✓		
DOS Dynamic Link Libraries (overlay code linked at load-time)	✓			
Smart linking (only referenced code and data linked into .EXE)	✓			
Type-safe linking (function parameters and memory model checked at link-time)	✓			
Fully automatic make works across libraries	✓			
Time-sliced scheduler for multi-tasking under DOS	✓			
Short pointers in any segment	✓			
Hypertext help with library online	✓		✓	

\*Written by Neil Martin of the British Standards Institution (BSI) and printed in Personal Computer World June 1989, page 241.

TopSpeed's seamlessly integrated multi-windowed environment.

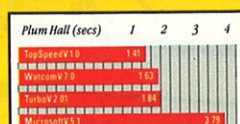
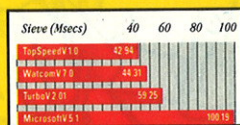


VID (Visual Interactive Debugger): a source-level, multi-windowed symbolic debugger.



To buy in the USA and Canada: Jensen & Partners International  
1101 San Antonio Road,  
Suite 301 Mountain View  
CA 94043  
Phone: 415 967 3200

Standard Edition \$199  
Extended Edition \$395  
OS/2 Edition \$495



## Standard Edition —

Optimizing DOS compiler, integrated source-level debugger, smart linker, automatic make, complete ANSI library, 6 memory models, BGI Interface, time-sliced scheduler, MS-DOS/BIOS interface, superset of MS and Turbo C libraries, and more.

## Extended Edition —

Standard Edition plus full source code to libraries, post-mortem debugging, MS Windows support, support for DOS DLLs (overlays), assembler, disassembler, profiler, DOS call monitor, and more.

## OS/2 Edition —

Extended Edition (except for DOS compiler) plus ability to generate DOS executables, full support of OS/2 Kernel & PM calls, OS/2 smart linker, fully automatic generation of DLLs, source for protected mode libraries, and more.

Benchmarks measured by Mark Hamilton, November 24, 1989.  
Copyright © 1989, PC Business World and CW Communications Ltd.

## TopSpeed C:

Standard Edition £149.00  
(DOS compiler and VID)  
Extended Edition £295.00  
OS/2 Edition £370.00

All prices are excluding VAT, postage and packing.

64 page TopSpeed C Technical Specification available on request.

Phone for TopSpeed Modula-2 compiler and toolkits technical information and prices.

## To Order:

Phone: 01 253 4333  
Fax: 01 251 1442

Phone for full details.

Credit cards Visa/MC Access

Jensen & Partners UK Ltd  
Unit 21  
63, Clerkenwell Road  
London EC1M 5NP

30 days unconditional money back guarantee

**30-day unconditional money-back guarantee.**

TopSpeed and TechKit are trademarks of Jensen & Partners International. Other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

CIRCLE NO. 789



Jensen & Partners  
International

1101 San Antonio Road, Ste. 301  
Mountain View, CA 94043  
Phone: (415) 967-3200  
Fax: (415) 967-3288



# If I may interrupt?

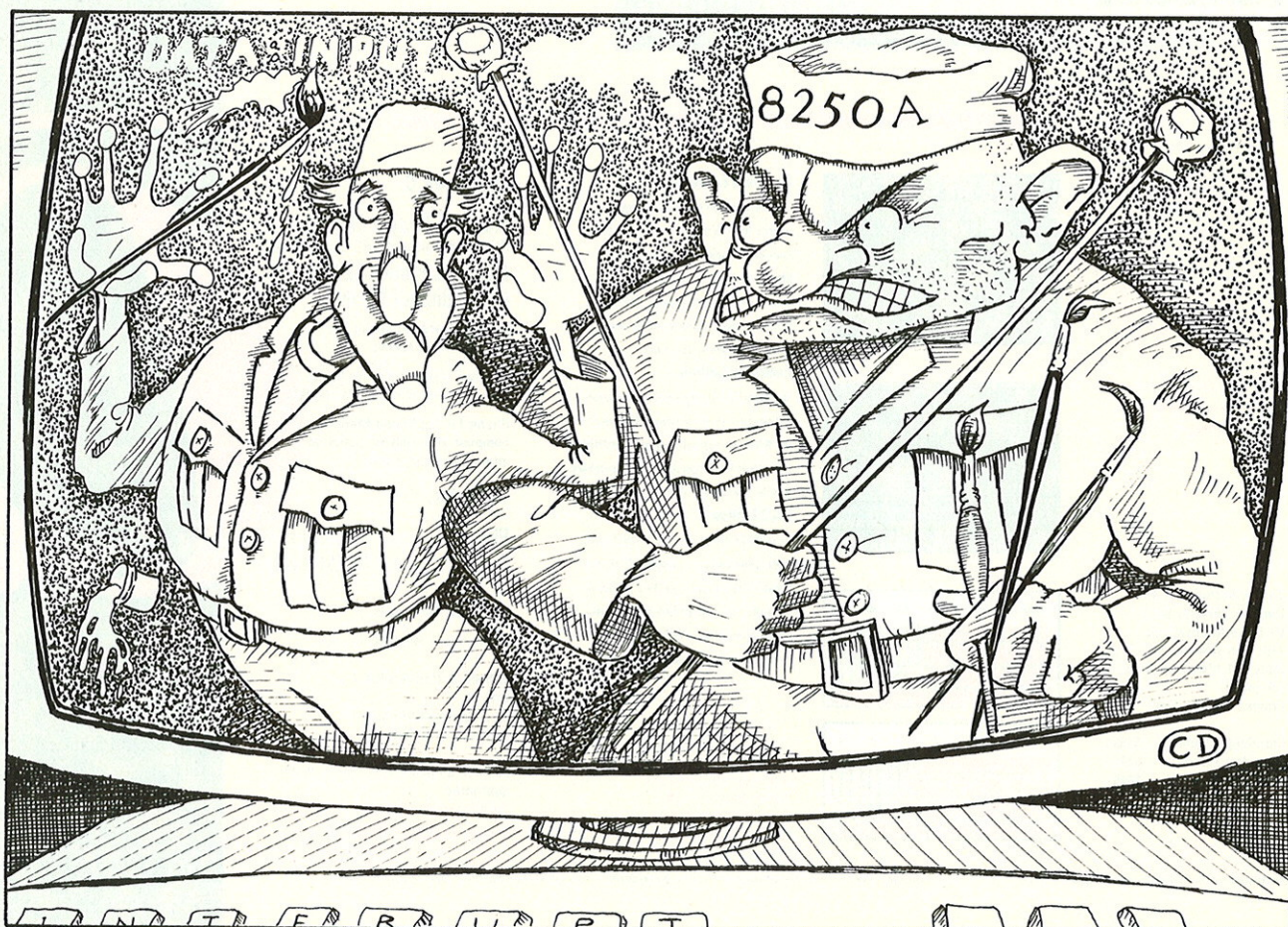
*When Andrew Margolis wrote about PC UARTs, we received several letters asking: why didn't we invite him to write about interrupt-driven serial communications? So we did, and he has.*

Communications, involves events which occur outside your machine. These events are beyond your control. If you don't react to them properly then communication will break down. Interrupt routines are so useful because, once you've set them up properly, you can forget about these goings-on (not to mention bit twiddling serial ports and convoluted communication protocols) and concentrate on the creative stuff. Because an interrupt system lies outside normal program execution, it can grab control and respond to external events *as they occur*. When the job is done, control is restored to the application without it ever knowing what has been going on.

To write an interrupt routine, you must program the hardware at the lowest level. This doesn't mean that it is difficult, but you will need the right software tools for the job. In some languages it is not possible to write an interrupt handler, in others it is merely difficult. Even C, which has rather good facilities for writing operating systems and programming hardware, is not ideal for interrupt handlers. For one thing, it has no facilities for handling binary numbers at source level: very inconvenient in a field that makes so much use of bit masks. Another problem, applicable to all high-level languages, is that you really do need to know exactly what object code your com-

piler produces, so that any critical sections can be protected.

Consequently, all the best interrupt handlers are written in assembly language. Only in assembly language can the code be fully optimised for speed - interrupt handlers can never afford to hang around. Writing in assembler is the easiest way to guarantee self-sufficiency, for there are going to be no concealed calls to non re-entrant language libraries or operating system services. The usual arguments raised against programming in an assembly language (lack of portability, needing to know how the CPU works, having to write all the utility code





# POLYTRON

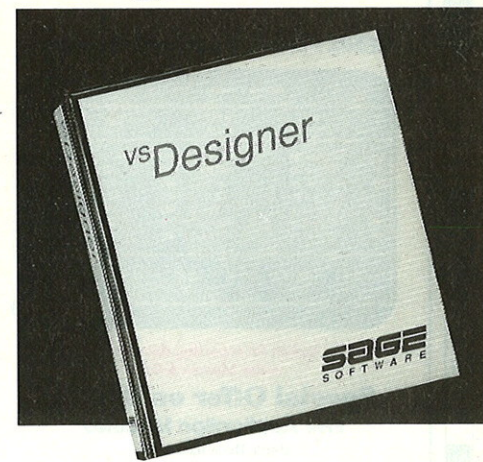
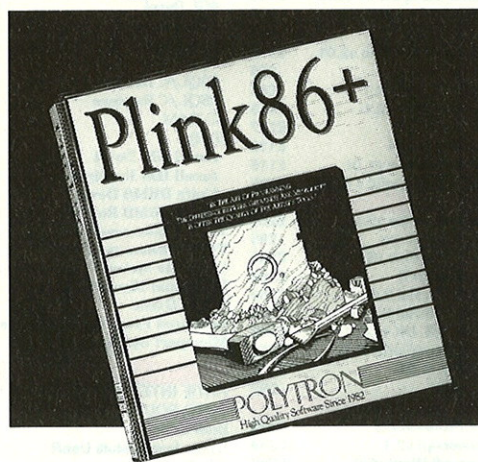
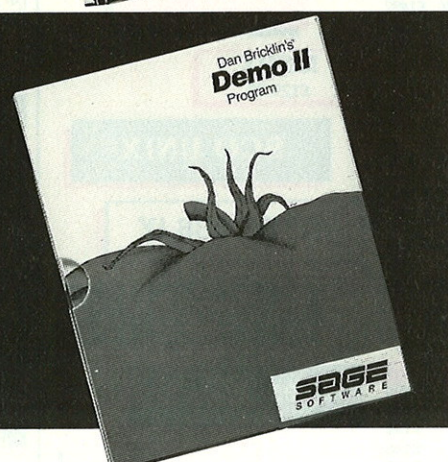
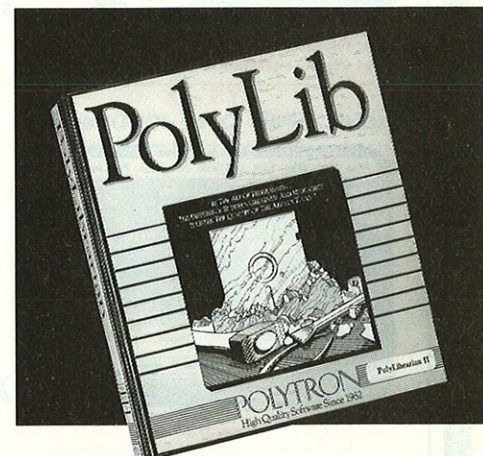
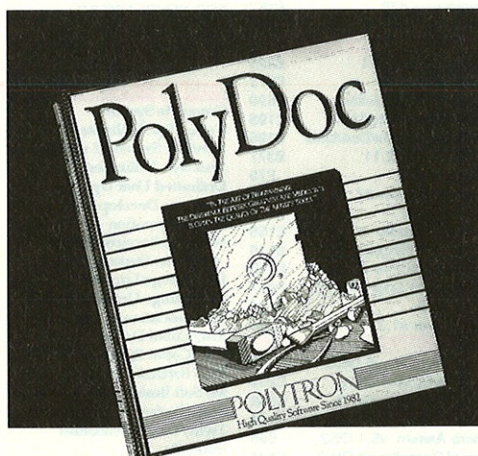
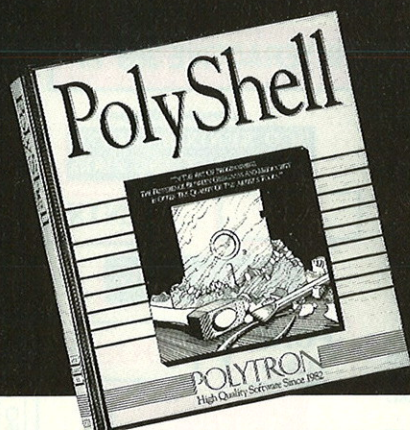
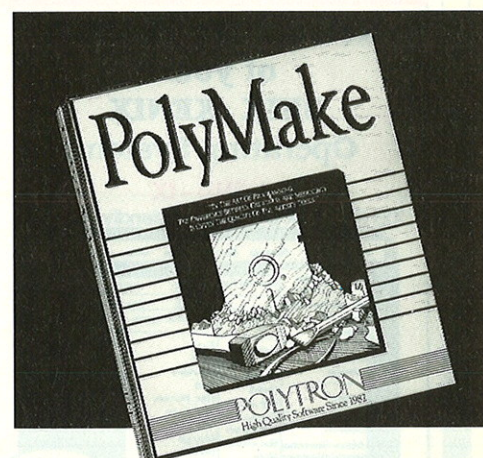
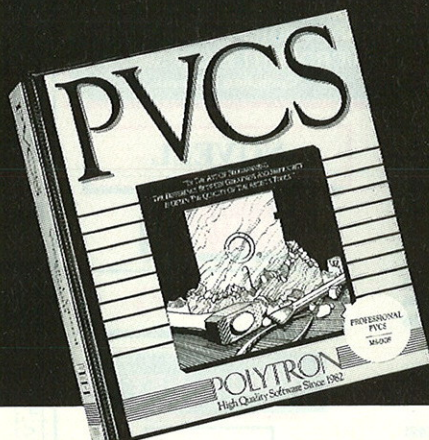
## SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

FROM



SOFTWARE  
GENERATION

SOLE DISTRIBUTOR  
0462 422525

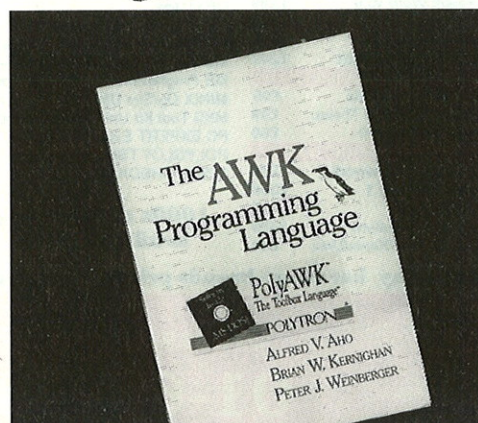


### APPROVED DEALERS

**Roundhill Computer Systems Limited**  
Orchard House  
Ogbourne St. George, Marlborough  
Wiltshire SN8 1SU  
Tel: (0672) 84535

**Computer Solutions Limited**  
Canada Road, Byfleet  
Surrey KT14 7HQ  
Tel: (09323) 52744

**Grey Matter Limited**  
Prigg Meadow, Ashburton  
Devon TQ13 7DF  
Tel: (0364) 53499



### APPROVED DEALERS

**Frontline Distribution Limited**  
Intec 1, Wade Road, Basingstoke  
Hampshire RG24 0NE  
Tel: (0256) 463344

**Reflex Technology Limited**  
9 Buckingham Place  
Bellfield Road, High Wycombe  
Bucks HP13 5HW  
Tel: (0494) 465418

**System Science**  
3-5 Cynthia Street  
London N1 9JF  
Tel: 01-837 6411

CIRCLE NO. 790



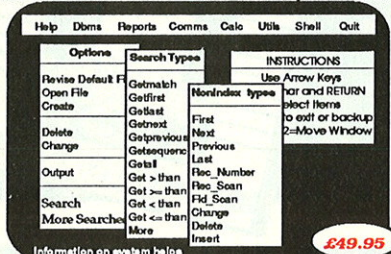
## Leading Product Prices Slashed

## XENIX UNIX &amp; DOS Users

Release the POWER  
of your  
UNIX XENIX  
Operating System

## MENU - IX

XENIX UNIX DOS User friendly interface

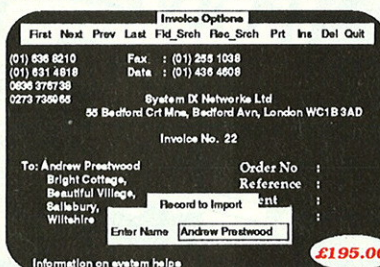


£49.95

Powerful, friendly, colourful, complete menu system that you can customise to exacting requirements.

## SYS - IX

XENIX - UNIX - DOS - 4GL Database

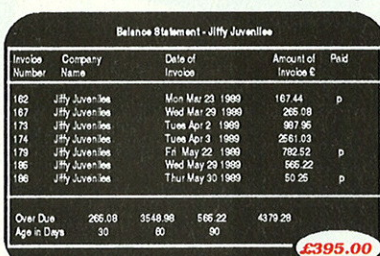


£195.00

A powerful &amp; complete applications generator for forms &amp; database management, includes Menuix.

## SYSTEM - IX

XENIX - UNIX - DOS - 4GL Reporting



£395.00

Powerful toolset for reporting database file systems under Menuix &amp; Sysix

## Special Offer on Sys-IX

Free Application Modules

Bank Reconciliation

Integrated Customer Name &amp; Address

Invoice &amp; Ledger Database

Free Report Modules

Monthly turnover

Monthly VAT, monthly gross profit

Auto statement production with

Outstanding aged analysis

Free Utilities

General User Reporting Utility

Desktop Calculator &amp; Calendar

Artificial Intelligent Help System

Programs is designed to enable

you to use your own stationary.

Prices exclude VAT &amp; Delivery

We sell many hardware brands prices too cheap to advertise..!

VISA ACCESS

## SAGESOFT

Sterling Accountant	£169
Sterling Accountant Plus	£279
Sterling Bookkeeper	£75
Ster. Financial Controller	£349
Ster. Job Costing	£150
Ster. Network Accountant	£270
Ster. Net. Accountant Plus	£365
Ster. Net. Fin. Controller	£495
Ster. Net. Job Costing	£185
Ster. Network Payroll II	£185
Ster. Payroll II	£145

## CAD &amp; DESIGN

Intro Training Course	£75
Drafix 3D Modeler	£247
Drafix Ultra	£475
Report Writer	£135
Symbol Lib Arch/Elec/Mech	£125
Turbo CAD v1.5	£75

## COMMUNICATIONS

Crosstalk For Windows v1.0	£95
Crosstalk XVI v3.62	£99
PC Anywhere III v3.10	£99
Carbon Copy Plus v5.1	£119
Smartmove 470	£157
Chit Chat Dual	£79

## DATABASE SOFTWARE

dBase III Plus v1.1	£325
dBase IV	£375
dBase IV Devel Edition	£599
Sys-IX Xenix/Dos/Unix	£195
System-IX Xenix/Dos/Unix	£395
R-Base Dos v2.11	£377
R-Base Tools	£79
Clipper Summer 87	£325
Documentor	£193
Nantucket Tools	£155
Retrieve III Single User	£119
Professional File v2.0	£219
DataPerfect Sngl N/W v2	£347
DBXL v1.3	£240
QuickSilver v1.3	£390

## MICROSOFT

Basic Compiler v6 OS/2	£169
C Compiler v5.1 OS/2	£239
COBOL Compiler v3.0	£388
Fortran Compiler v5 OS/2	£219
Macro Assem v5.1 OS/2	£95
Pascal Compiler v4 OS/2	£146
Quick BASIC v4.5	£65
Quick C v2.0	£65
Quick C & Assem v2.01	£102
Quick PASCAL	£65
Windows 286 v2.1	£65
Windows 386 v2.1	£119
Excell v2.1	£287
Multiplan v4.01	£119
Windows Draw v1.01	£115
Mouse Bus/Serial + Softw	£105

## LOTUS DEVELOPMENT

Freelance Plus v2.01	£269
Freelance Maps	£95
Freelance Plus v3.01	£269
Graphwriter II	£269
Lotus 123 Rel 2.2	£269
Lotus 123 Rel 3.0	£319
Lotus 123 UK v2.01	£269
Lotus Symphony v2.0	£353
Agenda v1.01	£221
Magellan	£92

## WORD PROCESSORS

Ami Professional	£345
Manuscript v2.1	£289
Microsoft Word v5.0	£299
Norton	£49
WordPerfect v5.0	£299
Wordstar Prof rel 5.01	£249

## DICTIONARIES

Moby 500,000 words	£95
Choice of Words & Theas.	£99
Words List 230,000	£60

## INTEGRATED SOFTWARE

Dev Toolkit Framework II	£79
Framework III v1.1	£368
Logisix v1.31	£119
Smart II Full System	£429
MENU IX Dos/Xenix/Unix	£49

## SCO XENIX

SCO Xenix Op Sys	£357	£422
SCO Xenix Dev Sys	£357	£455
SCO Xenix Text Proc	£126	
SCO Xenix Comp Sys	£775	£905
SCO Unix (2 User) Op Sys	£341	
SCO Unix Devel Sys	£568	
SCO CGI Graph Run/Sys	£191	
SCO Multiview	£256	£321
SCO VP/ix	£321	
SCO Foxbase+	£516	£647
SCO Foxbase+ Run/Sys	£191	£191
SCO Masterplan	£516	
M/Soft Word	£386	
Multiplan	£321	
SCO Eoff Documentor	£451	£516
SCO Lyrx v6.0	£386	£386
SCO Professional	£386	£386
SCO Image Builder	£386	
M/soft BASIC compiler	£451	
M/soft BASIC interp.	£256	
M/soft FORTRAN comp.	£451	
M/soft PASCAL comp.	£451	
SCO XENIX-NET Server	£386	£451
SCO XENIX-NET 3 Server	£841	£1036
SCO TCP/IP (Req streams) Run/Sys	£227	
SCO TCP/IP (Req streams) Dev/Sys	£146	

## Microport UNIX

Complete System	£395	£495
Comp. Sys. Unlimited	£538	£718
Runtime System (2 user)	£159	£189
Run. Sys. Unlimited	£299	£358
Unlimited User Upgrade	£159	£189
Software Development	£189	£329
Text Preparation	£129	£129
Network Services Extension		
(Includes Streams & RPS)		
DOS Merge Limited	£165	£249
DOS Merge Unlimited	£165	£319
(Requires relevant Runtime Sys)		
RM/Cobol Devel	£750	
RM/Cobol Runtime	£169	
RM/Fortran Devel	£450	
M/Soft Basic Compiler	£357	£417
WordPerfect	£597	
Twin/UX - Spreadsheet	£417	
Informix		
4GL Devel	£897	£1497
4GL Runtimes	£450	£750
SQL Devel	£717	£837
SQL Runtime	£357	£417
ESQL/C Devel	£537	£657
ESQL/C Runtime	£270	£330
C-ISAM	£199	£229
Unify		
Accell IDS Devel	£1797	£2700
Accell IDS Runtime	£900	£1350
Unify DBMS Devel	£590	£1197
Unify DBMS Runtime	£290	£600
TCP/IP Boards Software Driver	£890	£894
TCP/IP Software Driver Only	£350	£357
Complete System V Manual Set	£110	£149
Individual Manuals Each.	£60	£60
User's Guide	£60	
Advanced Programming Guide	£60	
Microport Sys V Made Easy	£25	

## VARIOUS UTILITIES

ARTIF INTEL File Based	£49
AUTO ROUTE	£150
Brief Editor	£149
BTree Isam - Multi User	£145
CB+Trees	£149
GURU Gen User Reporting Util	£49
KEYPILOT - Demo trainer utility	£129
MENU - IX User Defined Interface	£49
ME Programmers Editor+Macros	£139
MINIX Op/Sys UNIX like Op Sys	£99
MKS Tool Kit Unix Environment	£149
PC EXPERT Expert System	£199
POLYGLT TSR PACKAGE V	£75
SPELL CHECKER	£49

1000s of other programs  
available please call!

## UNIX

MICROPORT SYS V 286	£395
MICROPORT SYS V 386	£495

## NOVELL

## TCP/IP

## ETHERNET

## XENIX NET

## AIX

## INTERACTIVE 386 IX

Complete Systems.

SCO XENIX 286	£775
SCO XENIX 386	£905

## OS/2

## UNIX

## TOKEN RING

## PCNX

£129.00

## DOS

## ESIX/V 386

## MINIX

£129.00

## SCO UNIX

## INTEL 386 IX

## MKS Toolkit (Unix Like)

£149.95

## Open Desktop

## MOTIF

## X-Windows

Call us for our best prices.  
You will be pleasantly  
surprised..!

## System IX Networks Ltd

55 Bedford Court Mansions,  
Bedford Avenue,  
London WC1B 3AD  
Fax: 01 - 255 1038

Orders/Sales - (6 lines)

01-636 8210

Customer Services: 01 - 631 4818



Figure 1 - Sample Program

```

;*****
;
; Simple interrupt-driven terminal program
; Language : Borland Turbo Assembler
; Copyright (c) Andrew Margolis 1990
;*****
;
.model tiny
.code
; org 100h ; a .COM file
start:
call vectors ; set up our irq
call intson ; and enable interrupts
;
keypoll:
mov ah,6 ; direct input
mov dl,0ffh ; with dl=0ffh
int 21h ; done
jz pollport ; if nothing, check port
;
cmp al,3 ; control-c
jz exit ; out
call send ; else send
jnz pollport ; sent if nz
;
mov ah,2 ; no, sound
mov dl,7 ; bell
int 21h ; via dos
pollport:
call read ; any characters ?
jz keypoll ; loop if none
mov dl,al ; else char in dl
mov ah,6 ; direct output
int 21h ; done
jmp keypoll ; loop
;
exit:
xor al,al ; zero to ier
mov dx,ierreg
out dx,al ; disables UART ints
;
mov dx,oldint
mov ds,oldint+2
mov ah,25h
mov al,comint
int 21h ; this restores old vector
;
push cs
pop ds
int 20h ; back to dos
;
;*****
;
; now the data area
;
nextin dw 1 dup (?)
nextout dw 1 dup (?)
;
charin dw 1 dup (?)
charout dw 1 dup (?)
;
flowin db 1 dup (?)
flowout db 1 dup (?)
;
inbuf db 2048 dup (?)
outbuf db 256 dup (?)
;
comint equ 0ch ; com1 is int 0ch
ourmask equ 1101111b ; mask enables irq4
dataport equ 03f8h ; base of com1
;
ierreg equ dataport+1
lirreg equ dataport+2
worder equ dataport+3
modcont equ dataport+4
statport equ dataport+5
modstat equ dataport+6
;
; jump table for interrupt service
;
intab dw modint ; modem status
dw txint ; transmitter empty
dw rxint ; receive character
dw exint ; external status
;
oldint dw 2 dup (?) ; old vector saved
;
;*****
;
; now the more useful subroutines
;
;*****
;
; getting old, setting new, interrupts
;
vectors:
mov ah,35h ; get vector
mov al,comint ; for irq we use
int 21h ; to es:bx please
mov oldint,bx ; save address
mov oldint+2,es ; and segment
;
mov dx,offset service ; ds:dx to our isr
mov ah,25h ; set vector
mov al,comint ; for irq we use
int 21h ; to es:bx please

```

yourself) are actually requirements for the task in hand.

The first step, then, is to choose your assembler. Next, you must obtain technical information on the hardware. This is found on the manufacturer's specification sheets, in the case of specific chips being programmed, and your computer's technical manuals for port addresses and other machine-specific information. This article is about interrupt handlers for UARTs (Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitters) on PCs, so you will find details of the UART registers in Figure 2 and some useful IBM addresses in Figure 3. Figure 1 contains fully working code for a simple interrupt-driven terminal program, and I will use it to illustrate most of the techniques discussed. (This code is available for downloading from the EXE conference on Cix - Ed.)

## Installation and activation

Interrupt handler code must be installed and activated before it can be used. The installation and activation phases are quite separate from the interrupt routines themselves, so to keep things clear, I will describe these prerequisites first.

The mechanics of installation are straightforward. The MS-DOS Int 21h group of system services includes function 25h, which sets the vector for the interrupt number passed in AL to the segment:offset address

passed in DS:DX. If you want to be able to remove your interrupt handler (chances are that you do), or are using a shared interrupt line and need to chain interrupts, then you will also need to save the original interrupt vector before installing your own. MS-DOS function 35H enables you to do this, returning the current vector address in ES:BX of the interrupt number passed in AL. The subroutine vectors in Figure 1 contains some code for getting and setting interrupt vectors in this way.

Activation is a three-stage process. First, the interrupt enable register on the UART has to be set to enable only the type of interrupts you are going to service. Second, you need to set a signal called OUT2 via bit 3 in the modem control register: this is a peculiarity of IBM PC hardware. Lastly, you must program the 8259 PIC (Programmable Interrupt Controller) interrupt mask register on the PC to enable interrupts for the specific IRQ (Interrupt Re-Quest) line you want. Each bit of an 8-bit word sent to the high r/w port of the PIC enables the corresponding IRQ line if 0, or disables it if a 1. As with setting interrupt vectors, the previous contents of these registers must be saved if you are to remove your interrupt handler later.

One thing that puzzles some people is that COM1 uses IRQ line 4 but generates interrupt 12 (0CH). The reason for this is quite simple. There are eight hardware IRQ lines

	Base	Base	+1	+2	+2	+3	+4	+5	+6	+7
	RX Data DLAB=0	TX Data DLAB=0	Interrupt Enable	Interrupt Identity	FIFO Control	Line Control	Modem Control	Line Status	Modem Status	Scratch Reg
BIT	R/O	W/O	R/W	R/O	W/O	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W	R/W
0	Data	0	0	Receive Data Ready	0 when interrupt pending	FIFO Enable	Word Length Bit 0	DTR	Receive Data Ready	Delta CTS
1	Data	1	1	Transmit Hold Reg Empty	Interrupt ID Bit 0	RX FIFO Reset	Word Length Bit 1	RTS	Overrun Error	Delta DSR
2	Data	2	2	Receive Line Status	Interrupt ID Bit 1	TX FIFO Reset	Stop Bits	Out 1	Parity Error	Trailing Edge RI
3	Data	3	3	Modem Status	16550 ONLY Bit 2	DMA Mode Select	Parity Enable	Out 2 Intr En	Framing Error	Delta DCD
4	Data	4	4	0	0	Reserved	Even Parity	Loop	Break Detect	CTS Status
5	Data	5	5	0	0	Reserved	Stick Parity	0	Transmit Hold Reg Empty	DSR Status
6	Data	6	6	0	16550 FIFO Enabled	RX Trigger LSB	Break Set	0	Transmit Shift Empty	RI Status
7	Data	7	7	0	16550 FIFO Enabled	RX Trigger MSB	DLAB	0	16550 RX FIFO Error	DCD Status
			R/W	R/W						
			DLAB=1 Divisor LSB	DLAB=1 Divisor MSB						

Note: NatSemi recommends that the line Status Register NOT be written to, as this is only supposed to be done in factory testing. The only 8250A/16450 bits that change in 16550 FIFO mode are bits 3, 6 and 7 in the interrupt identification register and bit 7 in the line status register.

Figure 2 - UART registers



Figure 3 - Useful IBM addresses

8259 Programmable Interrupt Controller (PIC)				
Port 20h		write 20h as an end-of-interrupt (EOI)		
Port 21h		read/write 8-bit interrupt mask bit 0 controls IRQ 0 -> bit 7 controls IRQ 7 1=masked 0=enabled		
8250/16450/16550 Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter (UART)				
	Base port	IRQ line	Interrupt number	Vector address
COM1	03F8H	IRQ4	Interrupt 0CH	0000:0030H
COM2	02F8H	IRQ3	Interrupt 0BH	0000:002CH

```

;
;*****
;
; activating interrupts
;
intson:
    xor     ax,ax           ; zero pointers
    mov     nextin,ax
    mov     nextout,ax
    mov     charin,ax
    mov     charout,ax
;
    in      al,21h          ; read PIC mask
    and     al,ourmask      ; set our IRQ
    out     21h,al
;
    mov     dx,modcont      ; modem control
    mov     al,00001011b    ; dtr rts and out2 on
    mov     flowin,al       ; input flow control
    out     dx,al
;
    mov     dx,modstat      ; modem status
    in      al,dx           ; read it
    and     al,00010000b    ; isolate cts
    mov     flowout,al      ; output flow control
;
    mov     dx,iirreg       ; int enable reg
    mov     al,00001111b    ; enable all
    out     dx,al
;
    sti     ; int enable
    ret
;
;*****
;
; interrupt service routine
;
;*****
;
service:
    push    ds
    push    ax
    push    bx
    push    dx
    push    si
;
    push    cs
    pop     ds              ; use code as data
;
seg
;
again:
    mov     dx,iirreg       ; interrupt id reg-
    in      al,dx           ; read
    test    al,00000001b    ; if nothing pend-
    jnz     ing = 1
    jnz     endserv        ; out
;
    mov     bx,offset intab ; jump table
    xor     ah,ah           ; zero ah
    and     al,00000111b    ; if 16550 in use
    add     bx,ax           ; add offset
    call    word ptr [bx]   ; call isr
    jmp     again           ; and loop again
;
endserv:
    mov     al,20h          ; end-of-interrupt
    out     20h,al          ; send it to pic
;
    pop     si
    pop     dx
    pop     bx
    pop     ax
    pop     ds
    iret    ;return to interrupted process
;
;*****
;
; rx interrupt - reads and saves data
; in 2048 byte circular input buffer
;
;
rxint:
    mov     dx,dataport     ; data port
    in      al,dx           ; read data
;
    mov     si,nextin
    mov     bx,offset inbuf
    mov     [bx+si],al      ; save data
    inc     nextin
    and     nextin,07ffh    ; wraparound
;
rxpoll:
    mov     dx,statport     ; any more ?
    in      al,dx
    test    al,00000001b
    jnz     rxint           ; yes, read it
;
    test    flowin,00000010b
    jz      jusret          ; if rts already off
    sub     si,nextout      ; work out bytes used
    and     si,07ffh        ; wraparound
    cmp     si,0600h        ; 3/4 full ?
    jb      jusret          ; no
    mov     dx,modcont      ; modem control
    mov     al,00001001b    ; rts off
    mov     flowin,al       ; save rts state
    out     dx,al
    ret

```

altogether, which go to the CPU via the interrupt controller. The CPU can handle up to 256 logically different software interrupts. The hardware IRQ lines are mapped on to eight of these. However, since interrupts 0 through to 7 are mostly reserved for the CPU itself (for instance, interrupt 0 is generated whenever a divide-by-zero is attempted), the hardware interrupts must live somewhere else. On the IBM PC, they are mapped onto interrupt 8 upwards; thus COM2's IRQ3 generates interrupt 11 (0BH), COM1's IRQ4 generates interrupt 12 (0CH) and so on. The addresses (vectors) of all the interrupt routines are held in a table starting at the bottom of memory.

One final step is to make sure that the interrupt flag of the CPU itself is set. Usually this is unnecessary, as this is its normal state, but is a point worth making. If, for some reason, you have cleared this flag, then interrupts are *never* acknowledged by the CPU. Indeed, if any one of the above items is omitted or done wrong then, however tightly your interrupt handler is written, it may never get a chance to work. The subroutine *intson* shows sample code for enabling an interrupt service routine. (It also initialises flow control flags, but I will come to that later.)

Before dealing with the nitty-gritty of interrupts themselves, a few words about the 'application' program in the Figure 1 example. The *keypoll* loop, which is ended when the operator presses Ctrl-C, is a nobby program to demonstrate the interrupt handlers and associated code. The loop prints incoming characters to the screen; while keystrokes are echoed out to the serial port.

## What the hardware does

Here is the sequence of events inside the PC hardware when an interrupt occurs. The UART raises a signal on its interrupt pin when an interruptable condition occurs

(provided that the condition is enabled within its interrupt enable register). The circuitry on the serial card ANDs this with the OUT2 signal set by bit 3 in the modem control register (which is why it has to be set to activate an interrupt handler). If both are high, a signal is raised on the system bus to the IRQ line at the interrupt controller. If this IRQ line is enabled within the mask register on the PIC, the low-to-high transition will mean that the corresponding interrupt number is generated at the CPU. (By the way, this is known as an edge triggered interrupt).

The CPU now pushes its flags on top of the stack, disables further interrupts by clearing its interrupt flag, saves the contents of CS and IP on top of the stack and reloads CS:IP with the interrupt vector that it finds in the low-memory interrupt vector table.

At this point, our interrupt handler has been activated. From the point of view of the rest of the system, all we must do is end the interrupt condition at the CPU and restore the saved registers from the stack. The program that was executing before the interrupt will then carry on, as the CPU has been restored to its pre-interrupt state.

To end the interrupt condition at the CPU, one issues an EOI (end-of-interrupt) instruction to the PIC; conveniently, this is done by writing 20H to port 20H. The restoration of the flags and CS:IP is handled by one simple IRET return-from-interrupt instruction. Nearly all hardware interrupt handlers end in this way, in my example it appears after the *endserv* label.

If the simplest routine, consisting of just the five instructions required to issue EOI and return, was installed as an interrupt handler, it would be sufficient to keep the system running. Since such a routine does not find out what caused the interrupt, or attempt to service it, the interrupt line from the UART to the PIC would remain high. However,



```

;
; *****
;
; removes character from input buffer
; returns z set or al=char and z clear
; alters : si ax bx dx
;
read:
    xor     ax,ax
    mov     si,nextout
    cmp     si,nextin    ; is buffer empty ?
    jz      jusret       ; yes, back z
;
    mov     bx,offset inbuf
    mov     al,[bx+si]    ; else get data
    inc     si
    and     si,07ffh      ; wraparound
    mov     nextout,si
;
    test    flowin,0000010b
    jnz     jusret        ; back nz if rts on
;
    mov     bx,nextin     ; offset to next free
    sub     bx,si          ; gives bytes used
    and     bx,07ffh      ; wraparound
    cmp     bx,0200h      ; getting empty ?
    jb      jusret        ; not yet, back nz
;
    mov     ah,al          ; save data
    mov     dx,modcont     ; modem control
    mov     al,00001011b   ; else rts on
    mov     flowin,al
    mov     dx,al          ; save rts state
    mov     al,ah          ; restore data
    ret
;
; *****
;
; tx interrupt here - send data from
; 256 byte circular output buffer
;
txint:
    cmp     flowout,0      ; if cts is off
    jz      jusret         ; don't send
    mov     si,charout
    cmp     si,charin      ; check if any data
    jz      jusret
    mov     bx,offset outbuf
    mov     dx,dataport    ; data port
    mov     al,[bx+si]     ; get data
    out     dx,al          ; and send it
    inc     charout
    and     charout,00ffh ; wraparound
jusret:
    ret
;
; *****
;
; places character in 256 byte
; output buffer if room, wakes up
; transmitter if buffer and transmitter
; holding register are both empty
; return nz if character queued ok
; else return z if queue full
; alters : si ax bx and dx
;
send:
    mov     ah,0ffh
    mov     si,charin
    mov     bx,si
    add     bl,2
    cmp     bx,charout      ; only one space ?
    jz      jusret         ; back z set if so
;
    mov     bx,offset outbuf
    mov     [bx+si],al
    inc     charin
    and     charin,00ffh
;
    cmp     si,charout      ; was buffer empty
    jnz     jusret         ; not empty, back
    mov     dx,statport     ; read line status
    in      al,dx           ; was transmit hold
    test    al,00100000b    ; register empty ?
    jz      txret          ; not empty, back
    call    txint
txret:
    xor     ah,ah
    ret
;
; *****
;
; modem status interrupt
; used for flow control
;
modint:
    mov     dx,modstat     ; modem status
    in      al,dx          ; read it
    test    al,00000001b    ; has cts changed ?
    jz      jusret         ; no, ignore
    and     al,00010000b    ; isolate cts
    mov     flowout,al      ; save as flag
    jnz     txint          ; resume sending if on
    ret
;
; *****
;
; line status interrupt
;
exint:
    mov     dx,statport
    in      al,dx          ; clear by reading line
    status
    ret
;
end start

```

the system is triggered not by the interrupt line being high, but by the transition from low-to-high. The CPU and PIC carry on running just as before. The only casualty is the IRQ line, which has now become blocked. No more interrupts can be generated on this line.

The primary object of any interrupt handler is to return control to the original process. This achieved, we can start to think about the special requirements of the UART interrupt handler. These are: to find out the source of the interrupt, to handle any data or error conditions and to end in such a way that the UART can interrupt again. There are four basic UART interrupts, and we can find out which one caused the interrupt by reading the UART interrupt identification register (IIR). Figure 4 shows what the contents of this register mean and how the different types of interrupt are serviced. Once this has been done, the UART drops its interrupt signal and we can proceed with sending the EOI to the PIC and restoring the original process.

## Find the source

Time to look at the service routine in detail. The routine corrupts up to five registers (DS, AX, BX, DX and SI), so the first thing to do is to save these on the stack. (The only other stack usage is one near call. Thus six words of stack space are used in total, so I have not bothered to set up my own interrupt stack.) My code caters for four distinct types of interrupts: receive status interrupts, receive data interrupts, transmitter empty interrupts and modem status interrupts. A glance at Figure 4 shows that there are *five* possible results obtained from reading the IIR. If the result of reading the IIR was 1 - indicating 'no UART interrupt' - I should, in theory, chain to the old interrupt service routine. In fact, this is not necessary. Standard IBM PC UART boards do not support chained interrupts, because of the way the OUT2 line is used to condition the interrupt output: it acts as a sink for any signals on the same line. Consequently, if there is an interrupt, it must be from the UART. My routine uses a TEST instruction to detect this condition, and skips out of my IIR testing loop if it is found.

The four remaining possible values of the IIR are spaced at intervals of 2, so can be used directly to index a jump table of word addresses. The top five bits of the IIR are masked out before the value is used - for the reason see *The Thinking Programmer's Guide to UARTs*, .EXE Magazine, December 1989. The treated contents of the IIR are added to the address of the jump table of routines and the resulting address found in

the table is called. The jump table routine services its specific type of interrupt. This enables the UART to generate further interrupts - it has been 'frozen up' since the original interrupt occurred. On return from the jump table routine, I loop round and re-check the contents of the IIR, just in case another interrupt is pending. This strategy avoids the overhead of generating and servicing another interrupt. If nothing needs attention, I write EOI to the PIC and return to the interrupted process.

My code shows how to discriminate between all four types of UART interrupt. It is actually quite common practice for only the receive interrupt to be enabled. This is because it is only the receive side which is really outside your control. It's often quicker and simpler to transmit characters as you need to send them. This only requires a check that the transmit register in the UART is free, while the overhead on transmit interrupt logic is more substantial. If we had enabled only the receive interrupt, we wouldn't have needed to read the interrupt identification register, as there would be only one possible source for the interrupt. Going through the code shown makes it easy to see that, for some applications, using transmission interrupt logic is less efficient than the polling of the status register and sending the characters as needed.

## The receiving end

The rxint part of Figure 1 illustrates how to service receive interrupts. The routine just reads the data from the receive register and this ends the interrupting condition at the UART. Incoming data is saved in a simple 2 KB circular buffer. Sizes like 2048 bytes are frequently chosen for circular buffers, because they simplify the effort of making the buffer wrap around.

The code also handles hardware-level flow control, by dropping the RTS line when the buffer is three-quarters full. It does not wait until there is no room left, as the transmitter may not stop in time! In practice, this sort of problem (slow response) is more characteristic of software flow control such as XON/XOFF. (XON/XOFF software flow control consists of the receiver sending XOFF, usually character 13H, aka Ctrl-S, aka DC3, when it wishes to stem the flow of incoming characters, and XON/character 11H/Ctrl-Q/DC1 when it is ready to accept more). My code does not provide XON/XOFF flow control, but the modification is trivial. To stop the other end sending, all that needs to be done is to send out an XOFF, by inserting this character at the front of the transmit buffer.



To handle either type of flow control, the interrupt routine must set a flag for the non-interrupt 'application' part of the program, which removes the data from the receive buffer, so that it knows when to raise the RTS line/send an XON. Stopping the flow of characters is the job of the interrupt service routine, but restarting the characters is down to the application program. This is logical: the interrupt handler only knows when the buffer is filling up, as it never takes any characters out itself.

In my example, the place for these complementary flow control checks is the read routine. This is invoked by the non-interrupt driven part of the communications software, and extracts characters from the receive buffer. The queue logic is straightforward, and shows how the other side of the flow control works. Note that the application should raise RTS/send an XON *before* the buffer becomes completely empty. This is for the same reason that it tried to stop the incoming transmission before the buffer was totally full: there may be a delay before the other end responds, and it is desirable to minimise delays. The three-quarter level used in my code is a reasonable figure for most applications. It's worth emphasising one point made earlier regarding software flow control. When using transmit interrupts, you should treat the transmit buffer as a double-ended queue. Normal data goes in the back of the queue, but any XON or XOFF characters are placed at the front.

## Transmit interrupts

The `txint` code handles the transmission of characters. The flow control is similar to the receive code - I use the CTS input to check whether I can transmit characters. Because there are two ways of servicing the interrupt, the position is more complex than for receiving characters.

The routine can transmit another character, or, if there are no more characters to send or CTS is low, it can just return - the act of reading the IIR was sufficient to service the interrupt. However, in this latter case, there

must be some method of restarting transmit interrupt logic when there is data to send, or when CTS goes high again.

The first task is handled by the non-interrupt driven part of the transmission routine, in the `send` code part of Figure 1. It first checks to see if the transmit buffer is empty. If it is, the character just inserted is sent out by calling the `txint` routine, normally

***If your phone  
rings, it would be  
enough to crash  
your system.  
What was your  
number again?***

invoked by the interrupt mechanism, directly. The second problem, of resuming transmission after it has been stopped by CTS going low, is conveniently taken care of by the `modint` code for servicing the modem status interrupt. If CTS went high when the transmit buffer was not empty, the modem status interrupt simply vectors off to the transmit interrupt routine `txint`.

A couple of points are worth raising regarding software flow control. The transmit buffer `send` code must ensure that there is room for one spare character in the transmission buffer, since our XON/XOFF characters are inserted at the front of the buffer, not the end. Second, detection and flagging of XON/XOFF characters from the receiving end ought to be done within our receive interrupt routine, so that we can respond promptly to requests from the other end of the link. A definite case of 'do as you would be done by'.

Another miscellaneous point: a consequence of using transmit interrupts is that

characters get sent as a bit stream - the stop bit of one character is immediately followed by the start bit of the next. Any difference in speed between two systems will become cumulative, causing errors. The cure is to set the UART for two stop bits (rather than one). These will be inserted by the transmitter when sending, but are never needed by a receiver, even when its UART has also been set up to expect two stop bits.

When its transmit buffer is full, the sample program beeps for all further keyboard input. Obviously, this would be handled differently according to the needs of the application. The buffer sizes used in the code are also arbitrary, and could well be optimised for particular environments.

## Loose ends

My program also contains code for the other two UART interrupts, line status and modem status. The line status interrupts consist of break detect and various error conditions. Generally these do not need any attention, as the UART does not require any error recovery action after these have occurred. The modem status interrupts are used in the sample code for flow control in the transmit logic, as explained above.

Finally, there is the `exit` code, which you will find just above the data area, which consists of the minimum you need to do to restore the system to a stable state when your program finishes. We have to disable the UART interrupts and restore the original interrupt vector. While the latter task is straightforward, we can disable the UART interrupts either via the interrupt enable register, or via the OUT2 pin in the modem control register, or via the mask byte on the PIC. Paranoid programmers will no doubt do all three, but any one of them should be sufficient.

Whatever you do, do not terminate your routines without doing something. The next program to load will overwrite your interrupt handler with a little something of its own. If the phone attached to your modem should ring, it would be enough to crash your system totally. I'm sorry, what was your number again?

EXE

*Andrew Margolis is the chief programmer, manual writer, researcher, designer, manager and interrupter at Margolis & Co, a software house and computer consultancy which specialises in communications and other low-level activities. He publishes the COMM+ Communications Processor.*

Contents of IIR	Source of Interrupt	Action needed to service interrupt
xxxxx001	None	None
xxxxx110	Line status	Read line status register
xxxxx100	Receive data	Read data register
xxxxx010	Transmitter empty	Send another character, else cleared by reading IIR
xxxxx000	Modem status	Read modem status register

Figure 4 - Interrupt Identification Register



# Develop Microsoft Windows Applications Fast!

"How Did You Get  
This Windows Application  
Done So Fast?"

"Everyone Else Is Still  
Reading the Manuals..."

Version 2 now available.  
Reduced overhead. New code swapping kernel.



## Two New Products For C And Actor Programmers

### WinTrieve™

ISAM indexed file manager DLL. Only £295, no royalties.

### Whitewater Resource Toolkit™

Edit dialog boxes, bitmaps, icons and more. Only £145.

**Call Now For More Information!**

## The Windows Advantage

You've selected Microsoft Windows as your graphical user interface. Windows applications are easier for end-users to learn and use. It is the standard for PCs.

Now you want Windows applications completed as fast as possible. But it takes time for your programmers to get up to speed on the intricacies of Windows development.

## Why The Delay For Windows Applications?

Programming for the Windows environment is very different from character-based programming. Just learning the 450 Windows function calls can take months. Getting used to its event-driven system and memory management takes additional time.

Programmers who are new to Windows development are looking for support to help them produce high-quality Windows programs quickly and efficiently.

## 3 Ways To Speed Up Windows Application Development

Now there are specific ways to speed up applications development under Windows.

- **Code reduction.** There is a fast, effective way to develop Windows applications. A way that cuts the amount of

code needed. A way that by-passes much of the complexity of Windows programming. A way that doesn't compromise performance.

- **Short learning curve.** There is an easy, convenient way to get your entire programming staff up to speed with Windows within weeks.
- **From prototype to complete application.** There is a way to quickly develop prototypes of Windows applications in days, not months. Then, turn those into completed applications quickly.

## 1 Product, 3 Solutions

There is one product which brings all three solutions to your Windows programmers. It's called **Actor**®.

**Actor** is a proven product. It's now being used in thousands of software development groups world-wide.

## Actor Does Windows

**Actor** gives your programmers a fast, effective way to develop Windows applications. **Actor**'s complete development environment allows you to produce everything from prototypes through standalone applications. Programs developed in **Actor** are fast and support all Windows features.

**Actor** offers interactive source code debugging and testing—greatly reducing development time. Your programmers

benefit from high code reusability because **Actor** is an object-oriented programming language. This allows them to build on existing code, eliminating duplication of effort. They can even dynamically link to existing C code.

**Actor** also provides one more essential: fast, responsive support from NEOW - The Windows Specialists, UK experts in Actor and Windows programming.

If you are programming applications for Windows, you should be using **Actor**. Users report that **Actor** cuts Windows programming time by at least 50%.

## Act Now!

See for yourself how **Actor** can help your Windows programmers! The first step is to order our free booklet, **For Faster, Better, Smaller, Smarter Windows Programming**. Examine detailed information about using **Actor**, complete with actual source code examples.

Call us at 06286 68334. We'll send you the booklet and complete details about **Actor**.

Take 60 seconds now to save months of development time in the future.

## NEOW - The Windows Specialists

Unit 12, Progress Business Centre,  
Whittle Parkway, Slough. SL1 6DQ.  
Telephone: 06286 68334. Fax: 06286 65722

All trademarks acknowledged



# Introducing FORTRAN 88

*After 11 years of deliberations, the FORTRAN 88 committee has published its draft Standard.  
John Bruce outlines the new features.*

FORTRAN 8X is now officially to be known as FORTRAN 88, the ISO Draft Standard having been published in August 1989(1). It is said that 'it is the most radical and far-reaching revision and re-appraisal since the inception of the language'. The rhetorical question has been asked, 'but is it FORTRAN?' Of course it is, because FORTRAN 77 is a subset of it.

Recent modern languages have influenced the new FORTRAN, naturally, and various constructs and improvements are to be introduced, together with matrix operations and vector processing. Software engineering features are included, which ought to enhance both quality and reliability.

FORTRAN 77 users will be glad to know that all of FORTRAN 77 is in FORTRAN 88. A major improvement is that the old card-oriented column restriction in source statements is to be replaced by a free form, with no column significance.

To summarise, FORTRAN 88 includes major extensions such as global storage and program packaging, whole array processing, user-defined type structures, pointers and dynamic storage management, parameter selectable intrinsic types, user-defined generic procedures, extended block structures, multiple I/O transfers per record (including variable-length character I/O), recursion, modular data and procedure definition.

Also introduced are parameterised REAL TYPES which will remove some of the present hardware dependent problems.

New concepts such as MODULE, WHERE - ELSEWHERE - ENDWHERE, CASE and block DO are all aimed at improving the structured programming facilities in the language. Last, but not least, free format source, where blanks are now very significant.

Some other major changes include: multiple statements per line; a new 'comments' convention; continuation lines to be indicated by ampersands; full ASCII character set and variable names of up to 31 characters.

In present FORTRAN, data objects are associated by physical storage sequences and not by object definition, as in more modern

## ***The card-oriented column restriction in source statements is to be replaced by a free-form with no column significance***

languages. COMMON and BLOCK DATA are two which have long been regarded as the cause of some bad programming practices. They are to be replaced by a MODULE definition facility. EQUIVALENCE is to be retained.

New constructs will also allow arrays to be declared without specific dimensions, and the DIMENSION statement is therefore replaced by storage being ALLOCATED and FREED dynamically. PAUSE, alternate RETURN, ASSIGN and assigned GO TO, the 3-way IF, and real and double-precision DOs, come under the category of 'bad practice' which is said to inhibit good programming style.

In the early days of the new standard, the stronger word 'deprecated' was to be used, but this was watered down to 'obsolescent' features instead. The word obsolescent is used in the sense of not approving continued use. Such features are most likely to be deleted in the next standard (the FORTRAN 99 committee is already sitting). The reasons for this classification are usually that they are considered bad practice, or that they are superseded by superior facilities.

The arithmetic IF is to be replaced by a logical block IF. The Computed GO TO is superseded by a block CASE, and DO also includes a block DO construct. The DIMENSION statement is to include a TYPE statement. Object-oriented declarations are provided where value attributes for one named object are all contained in a single statement. Old-style FORTRAN 77 statements such as the DATA statement finds application here. DOUBLE PRECISION is replaced by parameterised REAL TYPES.

The STATEMENT function is to be displaced by more powerful internal procedures.

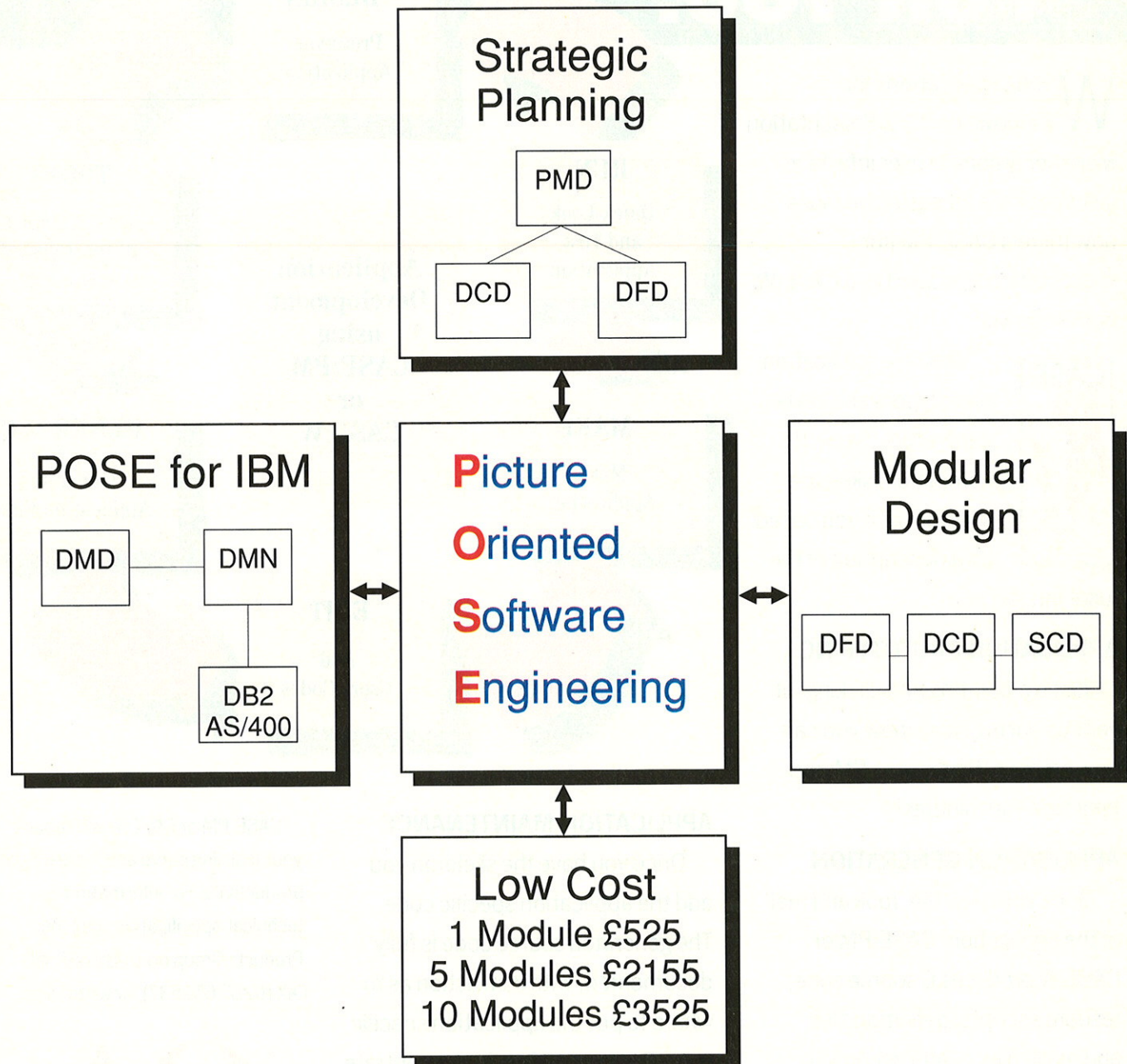
## **Selected Explanations**

FORTRAN 88 differs from FORTRAN 77 in 12 major respects. In summary, and in alphabetical order, these are:

- Additional input/output facilities.
- Array operations, including whole array processing.
- Free format source code facility (blanks significant).
- Improved facilities for numerical computation.
- Improved facilities for code portability.
- Larger character set.
- Modular data and procedure definitions.
- More control constructs.
- Parameterised intrinsic data types.



# **P.O.S.E.** the CASE tool that's flexible, comprehensive and inexpensive



For more details or a FREE demonstration system please contact David Clarke or Stephen Dyson at:

**AIMS**  
SYSTEMS

314-316 Harbour Yard  
Chelsea Harbour  
London SW10 0XD

Telephone: 01-823 3303  
Facsimile: 01-376 8245



**CASE:PM or CASE:W**

# THE TOOLS THAT WRITE PM OR WINDOWS CODE FOR YOU!

Writing applications for Windows or OS/2 Presentation Manager graphical user interface just became a lot easier, because now there's CASE:PM (for Presentation Manager) and CASE:W (for Windows).



Both are application prototypers and code generators that write complete C skeleton programs for you based on a description of the 'user interface'.

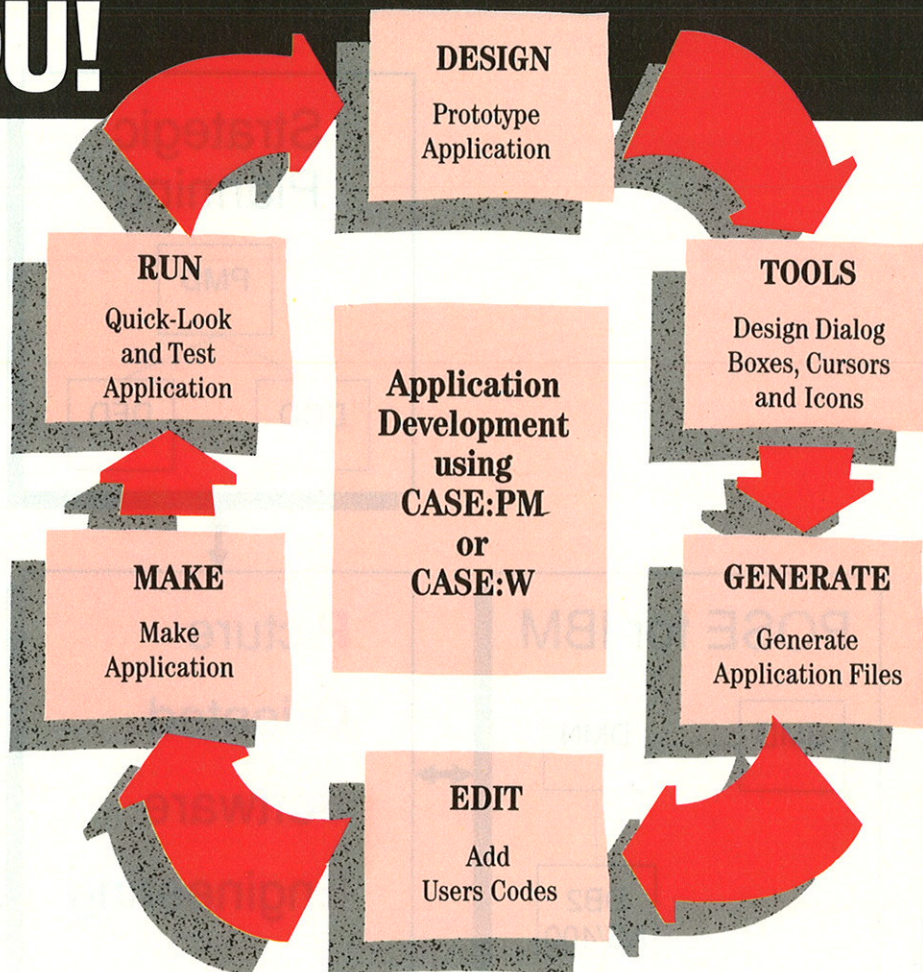
## APPLICATION PROTOTYPING

Just by 'pointing and clicking' at various parts of a window you can now create a Windows or PM user interface – in minutes!

## APPLICATION GENERATION

Once you have the 'look and feel' of the application, CASE:PM or CASE:W produces C source code, resource scripts, definition files and make files... *automatically*.

Run **MAKE** and the files are compiled and linked producing a standalone executable with no run-time environments or royalties to pay.



## APPLICATION MAINTENANCE

Once you have the skeleton you add the application specific code. The generated source code is fully documented, with instruction as to where to put the application specific lines, leaving you free to concentrate on the application itself.

Change the user interface design and CASE:PM or CASE:W will generate the source files with the new user interface – but retaining the code you've added.

CASE:PM or CASE:W will reduce your learning curve and increase your productivity. For information and technical specifications call the Products Group on 0285 655888 FAX (0285 650537), or write to us.

# QA

Cecily Hill Castle  
Cirencester, Gloucester GL7 2EF  
**0285 655888**

CIRCLE NO. 794



- Pointers and dynamic storage management.
- Recursion.
- User-defined data types, including generic procedures.

Some other additions are:

- Bit manipulation.
- String handling.
- Real-time clock.
- Random number generation.
- The concept of language evolution.

Instead of examining each of the above changes, space allows only highlights to be considered.

## Arrays

Arrays can now be fixed rank (dimensionality), or dynamically allocated. Elements must still be of the same type, or type declaration. Declaration statements take the form:

```
REAL, DIMENSION(10) :: A
CHARACTER, DIMENSION(80) :: LINE
```

Arrays can be treated as whole objects with operations applying element by element. For example, (note the new 'comments' convention), where:

```
REAL, ARRAY (5,4) :: X, Y
then
X.EQ.Y ! a 5 X 4 array with
! elements .TRUE. or
! .FALSE. according
! as X(I,J).EQ.Y(I,J).
```

Zero-sized arrays are allowed, and a lot more, as will be appreciated from such terms as PACK, UNPACK, RESHAPE, SPREAD, MERGE, and various other useful intrinsic inquiry and array shifting functions, as well as matrix and vector operations.

Space limitations prevent discussion of interesting concepts such as allocatable arrays, where size is not known until some calculations have been done, or data read. Automatic arrays and zero-sized arrays, and array-valued functions are some others. Heap storage is provided for, and also vector operations. The claim is rightly made that these new features are the hallmark of the new standard.

## Control Constructs

Proper block loops have been introduced which eliminate the need for numbered labels. DO LOOPS are now delimited by DO and ENDDO statements. The DO becomes a 'conditional exit loop', as in:

```
DO
  statements
  IF(condition) EXIT
  statements
ENDDO
DO WHILE (condition)
  statements
  IF(condition) THEN
    statements
  END IF
ENDDO
```

The INDEXED DO LOOP is still available in its traditional form. Note that matching with a numeric label is not necessary, ie it can be a proper block construct.

```
DO i = k1, k2, k3 ! k1, k2, &
k3 have the F77 meaning
  statements
ENDDO
```

Loop-names and associated EXIT statements are now available:

```
loop-name : DO
  statements
  IF(condition) EXIT
loop-name
  statements
ENDDO loop-name
```

CYCLE is a most useful statement and is used within DO loops. In some ways CYCLE behaves like a GOTO in that it is a branching mechanism. If CYCLE specifies a DO loop-name, then it applies to that DO loop. Otherwise, it applies to the innermost DO loop in which it appears.

```
OUTER: DO i = k1, k2
  first statement group
  IF(condition) CYCLE OUTER
  INNER: DO 10 j = k1, k2
    second statement group
    IF(condition) CYCLE
    third statement group
    IF(condition) EXIT
  10
END DO INNER
END DO OUTER
```

The action of the two CYCLE statements is that CYCLE OUTER acts like a GOTO OUTER when some (condition) is derived in 'first statement group'. The CYCLE within the INNER loop belongs within that loop, and causes a branch to the INNER label when 'condition' is TRUE within 'second statement group'. Note the use of the 10 label as an example.

The major enhancement in control constructs is the introduction of the CASE statement. Here is a very simple example:

```
SELECT CASE (YEAR MOD 4)
  CASE (0)
    PRINT *, 'That year is a leap year'
  CASE (1)
    PRINT *, 'That year is not a leap year'
  CASE (3)
    PRINT *, 'Next year might be a leap year'
  CASE DEFAULT
    ! This would normally catch anything else
ENDSELECT
```

In SELECT CASE (case-expr) the 'case-expr' can be integer, character, or logical. The action of the CASE construct is to select at most one of its case blocks for execution. CASE selector (ie CASE (0) etc) can include multiple matching selectors, for example CASE (1, 3 : 5, 7) would select on 1, 3, 4, 5, and 7.

Another control construct variation is the DO WHILE (condition) ENDDO, where the condition is at the top of the loop.

## Derived Data Types

FORTRAN 88 takes the language fully into structured programming with a good measure of typing. The old FORTRAN convention, that the first character in a variable name defines a variable's type, is still available. However, many FORTRAN users now

```
MODULE INTERVAL_ARITHMETIC
  TYPE INTERVAL
    REAL LOWER, UPPER
  END TYPE INTERVAL
  INTERFACE OPERATOR(+)
    MODULE PROCEDURE ADD_INTERVALS
  END INTERFACE
CONTAINS
  FUNCTION ADD_INTERVALS(A,B)
    TYPE(INTERVAL) ADD_INTERVAL, A, B
    ADD_INTERVALS%LOWER = A%LOWER + &
      B%LOWER
    ADD_INTERVALS%UPPER = A%UPPER + &
      B%UPPER
  END FUNCTION ADD_INTERVALS
```

Figure 1 - Example of module structure in FORTRAN 88



prefer to define all variables. User-defined types enable type definition to be separated from object definition. An example of type definition is:

```
TYPE PERSON
  CHARACTER (LEN=16) name
  REAL AGE, HEIGHT
  INTEGER WEIGHT
END TYPE PERSON
```

That data definition is called a structure, not a record as one might expect, because FORTRAN has always taken a wider view of what constitutes a record. Structures enable composite objects to be declared with separate components. A scalar variable of type PERSON can be declared such as TYPE (PERSON) FATHER. One can then refer to the AGE of FATHER as FATHER%AGE.

This is a real variable which can appear in expressions. If SON was also of type PERSON, then the difference in AGE could be computed as DIFF = FATHER%AGE - SON%AGE. Data is assigned to FATHER by FATHER = PERSON ('J Bruce', 34.3, 1.78, 140).

A wide range of parameterised intrinsic procedures is provided, the term 'intrinsic' meaning that it is defined in the standard. One of these is KIND, which is particularly valuable in ensuring code-portability between different computers. An error value is returned when the specification is not supported.

KIND (X) is an inquiry function that returns the kind type parameter of X. A kind type parameter is a parameter whose values label the available kinds of an intrinsic type. Two others relate to specified precision and range for integers and real numbers. These are SELECTED\_INT\_KIND(range) and SELECTED\_REAL\_KIND(decimal precision, decimal exponent range).

These functions return the smallest value of the kind type parameter for the specification. An example of use for named integer constants is:

```
INTEGER, PARAMETER :: LONG =
  SELECT_INT_KIND(20)
INTEGER (KIND = LONG)
  ASTRONOMICAL
```

A lot more on KIND will be found in the references.

## Input/Output

This area shows the least change. FORTRAN 77 (1978) introduced random access, file inquiry, list-directed I/O and some other innovations. One notable enhancement in FORTRAN 88 is NAMELIST,

where I/O operations can be performed on a named group by replacing the FMT = specifier by a NML = specifier. Another enhancement is NONADVANCING I/O.

In this 'stream I/O' mode, where multiple I/O transfers per record (variable-length character I/O) are permitted, a file may be positioned at a character position within a record, instead of after the last record, as in

## *In FORTRAN 88 we now have a language capable of retaining the leading role in computational science*

advancing I/O. It is implemented by intrinsic procedures such as GET\_CHARS, PUT\_CHARS, and SKIP\_TO\_NEXT.

## Interface

The concept of interfaces is relatively complex and extensive. However, interfacing places FORTRAN code at the same general level of security as that of Modula-2 or Ada. Essentially, the interface of a procedure specifies the forms of reference through which it is invoked.

Interface blocks allow the interface for an internal procedure to be declared and hence made explicit. The form of an INTERFACE block is:

```
INTERFACE
  interface body
END INTERFACE
```

Operators (+, \*, /, etc) are not automatically available for derived types. When derived types are defined, therefore, it is necessary to define the operators as well. See INTERFACE OPERATOR in figure 1.

## Modules And Use

FORTAN has always had a measure of implicit structured programming in its intelligent (and pioneering) use of function and subroutine subprograms. To these two program units, FORTRAN 88 adds a third, the MODULE. A Module is a method of making various specifications and definitions available to other program units, and also of

accessing such definitions and specifications in other modules. These definitions can be data objects, declarations of constants and variables (possibly with initialisation), declaration of generic procedure names and operator symbols, definitions of procedures and derived types, definitions of interfaces for external procedures, and procedure interface blocks. A Module takes the form:

```
MODULE module-name
  [specification-part]
  [CONTAINS
  module-subprogram-part]
END [MODULE [module-name]]
```

CONTAINS is a non-executable statement which separates any subprogram from the main body of a module or main program. If a branch has not occurred before a CONTAINS, then program action is to skip to END. A module can be accessed by other program units by the USE statement, which identifies the Module and imports the public objects. Note that a USE statement for a Module containing data declarations only is equivalent to an INCLUDE.

```
PROGRAM main
  USE module-name
END PROGRAM main
SUBROUTINE sub-name
  USE module-name
END SUBROUTINE sub-name
```

The USE statement can be qualified in a usefully structured way by the ONLY and rename-symbol(=) options. The statement has the forms:

```
USE STAT_PAK
USE MATH_PAK; USE STAT_PAK
USE MATH_PAK; USE STAT_PAK,
ONLY : SPROD = PROD, VAR
```

where VAR is accessed by its own name and PROD by the local name SPROD, if both MATH\_PAK and STAT\_PAK contained the entity PROD. ONLY limits access to only those specified parts of a module. A good example of module structure is given by Metcalf & Reid (2), which illustrates a number of FORTRAN 88 features. This is shown in Figure 1. An entity with a PRIVATE attribute is not accessible outside the module in which it is so declared. PUBLIC is the default, where attributes become accessible to other program units through the USE statement. The INTENT attribute specifies how a dummy argument is intended to be used. It has the form:

```
SUBROUTINE MOVE (FROM, TO)
  USE PERSON_MODULE
  TYPE (PERSON), INTENT (IN)
  :: FROM
  TYPE (PERSON), INTENT (OUT)
  :: TO
```

Pointers



# THE MICROSOFT PROGRAMMERS LIBRARY

Comprehensive CD-Rom database of 72 Microsoft technical manuals and best selling reference books that can be popped up in your favourite editor.  
3000+ sample programs broken down into thousands of files.  
Ideal for those learning as well as professionals.

## THE BENEFITS

Reduce valuable programming time/meet deadlines.  
Sample codes are indexed and referenced and can be copied or pasted directly into your editor.  
Customised bookmarks allow you to define upto 80 'often used' reference points.  
Development teams can be networked to one CD-ROM drive.  
Use 'hot key' to 'pop up' for quick referencing.

## THE REFERENCE CATEGORIES

- Windows
- OS/2
- Macro Assembler(MASM)
- 'C'
- MS-DOS
- Pascal
- FORTRAN
- BASIC
- Hardware

## THE SUPPORTED EDITORS

- BRIEF 2.0
- Epsilon 3.21
- QuickBasic 4.0
- Microsoft
- Norton 1.3c
- QuickC Editor 1.0
- Turbo Pascal
- TurboC
- VEDIT PLUS

**LIBRARY CD £295**    **CD DRIVE £595**    **LIBRARY + DRIVE £799**

All prices Exclude VAT

**SOFTLoK**

International Limited

Units 10 & 11 Railway Road Industrial Estate,  
Darwen, Lancashire, BB3 3EH, England.  
Tel (0254) 772220 Fax (0254) 705956



CIRCLE NO. 795

**EVERLOCK**



**COPY PROTECTION**

**Designed for clone compatibility & strength**

- Thwarts ALL Bit-copy Software
- Protect any COM/EXE w/o Source changes
- Shut down Debug Tracing & Disassemblers
- Supports all Hard & Floppy Disk formats
- Restrict or allow Network Installs
- Limit program use by Date or # Executes
- Remotely reset Installs, Date or # Executes
- No damaged media or I/O plugs

For IBM or Clones £465.00 + p&p £6.50  
**FREE INFORMATION & DEMONSTRATION**  
Limited Use Version £150.00 + p & p £6.50  
(Prices exclude VAT)



33, Edmond Close, Winyates West,  
Redditch, Worcestershire B98 0JG  
Tel: 0527 510105 Fax: 0527 20920

COMPANY NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

POSTCODE \_\_\_\_\_

Please send me \_\_\_\_\_ copies of Everlock at £ \_\_\_\_\_

I enclose a cheque / postal order to the value of £ \_\_\_\_\_

inc VAT and p & p. Send Information: ☐

CIRCLE NO. 796

# System Science

## C COMPILERS

Microsoft C ver 5.1	£235.00	Turbo C	£75.00
Microsoft Quick C2	£65.00	Turbo C professional	£155.00
JPI TopSpeed C-std	£149.00	Watcom C ver 7.00	£235.00
JPI TopSpeed C-ext	£295.00	Lattice C (new ver 6.0)	£185.00
Zortech C++ Ver 2.0	£125.00	Glockenspiel Common View	£375.00
Zortech C++ Prof Der	£275.00	Quick C with Quick ASM	£129.00

## C GRAPHICS

Halo-88 (also Qb, Fort, Pas)	£225.00	Enhanced Graphics T'kit	£275.00
Metawindows no royalties	£185.00	Metawindows Plus	£245.00
Ingraf-C-source, no royalties	£195.00	PCX effects	£85.00
PCX programmers Toolkit	£165.00	MS Windows SDK	£295.00

## C DATAFILE

Btrieve (also QB, Pas, Fort etc)	£169.00	Ctree — source	£255.00
Btrieve/N-network	£395.00	Fabs Plus	£125.00
XQL add-on for Btrieve	£525.00	Code BASE 4	£195.00
Xtrieve +	£395.00	CQL for Ctree or Btrieve	£295.00

## C SCREENS

Vermont Views	£275.00	Curses Source	£225.00
Panel Plus II	£275.00	Formation Source	£265.00
Cworthy	£call	Cscape with Look & Feel	£345.00

## C COMMS AND OTHERS

Greenleaf Comms	£195.00	Essential Comms s'ice	£245.00
Blaise C Asynch Manager	£125.00	Pforce — comms, dbase, scrns	£225.00
Blaise Turbo C Tools - new ver	£95.00	Blaise C Tools Plus	£89.00
Greenleaf Functions	£149.00	Greenleaf Super Funcs	£195.00

## PROGRAMMERS TOOLS

Microsoft Assembler 5.1	£90.00	Turbo Assembler/Debugger	£99.00
Brief Editor (DOS or OS/2)	£145.00	Epsilon Editor (DOS/OS/2)	£145.00
Norton Editor	£45.00	Vedit Plus new ver	£99.00
Plink 86 Plus	£395.00	RT Link	£165.00
PolyMake	£125.00	PVCS Corporate	£375.00
MKS Toolkit	£175.00	Vq matchmaker & editor	£175.00

## CROSS DEVELOPMENT

2500AD Cross Assemblers	£135.00	2500AD Simulators	£115.00
Avocet Cross ASM	£295.00	Avocet Simulators	£395.00
IAR Cross Assemblers	£185.00	Avocet C Cross	£695.00
IAR C Cross Z80, 6301 etc	£995.00	Introl C Cr. 6809, 6301, 68000	£1445.00
Aztec C Cross	£275.00	LMI Forth Metacompiler	£995.00

## FORTRAN ETC

Microsoft Fortran with CodeView	£235.00	RM Fortran with Forte	£465.00
Lahey F77L (new version)	£395.00	Halo 88	£225.00
Lahey F77/32EM for 386s (new version)	£795.00	Ingraf Fortran source	£195.00
PTN 7/386 Setford	£695.00	Enhanced Graphics T'kit s'ice	£175.00
GSS GKS Graphics	£385.00	FortLib source	£95.00

## PASCAL ETC

Turbo Pascal 5.5	£75.00	Blaise Power Tools Plus	£99.00
Turbo Pascal Professional	£155.00	Blaise Turbo Asynch	£125.00
Quick Pascal	£60.00	Microsoft Pascal 4.0	£165.00
Fabs Plus Datafile	£125.00	Many more for Turbo Pascal	£call

## BASIC ETC

Microsoft QuickBasic ver 4.5	£65.00	Quick Comm	£95.00
Microsoft Basic 6.0 Compikler	£175.00	Crecent Quick Pak Prof	£115.00
Btrieve	£169.00	Fabs Plus Datafile	£125.00
Blaise Power Screen	£95.00	Many more	£call

## OTHER LANGUAGES

JPI Modula-2	£59.00	Logitech Modula-2 Develop	£175.00
MuLisp 87 Interpreter	£175.00	MuLisp-87 Compiler & interp	£225.00
Smalltalk V	£79.00	Smalltalk 286	£129.00
PC Forth by LMI	£95.00	UR/Forth by LMI	£225.00
Microsoft Cobol II	£445.00	PC Logo	£75.00

## UTILITIES & OTHERS

Uniform/PC read CP/M disks	£62.00	Dan Bricklins Demo II	£175.00
Spin Rite II	£69.00	Norton Utilities Advanced	£75.00
Unidos with 8MHz Z80	£125.00	Vcache by Golden Bow	£49.00
Compaticad II	£95.00	Vfeature Deluxe	£85.00
dBrief add-on for Brief	£79.00	Tom Rettigs Library	£75.00
Above disc Lim Dr	£69.00	Math CAD 2.5	£345.00
Microstat II	£295.00	Derive — computer Algebra	£115.00

## 386 AND OS/2

385Max Prof	£95.00	VM/386	£115.00
DesqView 386	£115.00	Xenix 386 — new price list	£call
OS/2 1.1 Stand Ed (IBM)	£call	OS/2 PM Toolkit	£295.00
Many OS/2 Libs & utils	£call	Many 386 Utils	£call
Multiboot (OS/2)	£45.00	Win Pro/PM	£250.00
Smalltalk/PM	£325.00	Multiscope Debugger	£195.00

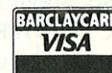
**All prices are exclusive of VAT but do include UK delivery.**

**A sample only of our extensive range. Please enquire for unlisted items**



Prices are subject to change — Please confirm

**3-5 Cynthia Street,  
London N1 9JF  
Tel: (01) 833-1022,  
Fax: (01) 837-6411**



CIRCLE NO. 797



Figure 2 - Sample program in FORTRAN 88

```
! Simple hand calculator simulation in FORTRAN 88
!
REAL NUMBER, RESULT
CHARACTER OP
!
OP = '+'; RESULT = 0.0      ! multiple statements per line
!
CALCULATOR: DO             ! DO - END DO loop until '=' sign
  READ *, NUMBER            ! read a number
!
  SELECT CASE (OP)          ! select on operator OP
    CASE ('+')
      RESULT = RESULT + NUMBER
    CASE ('-')
      RESULT = RESULT - NUMBER
    CASE ('*')
      RESULT = RESULT * NUMBER
    CASE ('/')
      RESULT = RESULT / NUMBER
  END SELECT
!
  READ *, OP                ! Read next operator
  IF (OP == '=') EXIT       ! goes to next executable statement
!
END DO CALCULATOR
!
PRINT *, 'Answer is ', RESULT
END
```

The 'pointer' concept opens the way to dynamic data structures such as linked-lists and trees. These are recursive data definitions which optimise solutions by recursive methods (see RECURSION). An example of a recursive data definition (ie defined in terms of itself) is:

```
TYPE NODE
  INTEGER
  TYPE(NODE), POINTER
END TYPE NODE
```

Extensive pointer-based operations can be implemented by the keywords POINTER, TARGET, ALLOCATE, DEALLOCATE, NULLIFY, FREE and ASSOCIATED.

The subject merits an article on its own, but anyone familiar with the use of pointers will appreciate the power of FORTRAN 88 in this area from the following brief points:

1. The three attributes of a POINTER are type, rank and a pointer-name. The type has the usual meaning, and rank is dimensionality. The target of a pointer may be a variable, pointer-name, or function-reference which has the same type, type parameters, and rank as the pointer.
2. The syntax of ALLOCATE is ALLOCATE (allocation-list[, STAT = stat]). The DEALLOCATE command takes the same parameters. NULLIFY (pointer-name-list) is self explanatory. ASSOCIATION tests the association of pointer and target, and FREE breaks that association. An important consequence of the POINTER facility is that trees and lists can then be created. Structured programming, and the modular concept, produces programs that delegate

most of the work to subprograms. The next step is to cause a program, or subprogram, to call itself as a subprogram. That is recursion.

However, recursion is not always the best approach to solving a problem. Some practitioners believe that recursion is applicable only when the relevant data definition is itself recursive. Unfortunately, limited space prohibits an exploration of this interesting subject.

In a call to a FORTRAN subprogram, the value of variables cease to exist on return from that subprogram. This prohibits recursive calls in earlier versions of the language but FORTRAN 88 avoids this by explicit definition. FUNCTIONS and SUBROUTINES can now call themselves by the addition of the keyword RECURSIVE.

## Where

According to the Draft Standard(1) - WHERE is a masked array assignment and is used to mask the evaluation of expressions and assignment of values in array assignment statements, according to the value of a logical array expression. Such masked array assignments can be WHERE statements or WHERE constructs. It is therefore an assignment statement and not a blocked control construct. The form of the WHERE statement is: WHERE (mask-expr) assignment. Here, 'mask-expr' is a logical expression. Metcalf and Reid's book gives an alternative definition as:

WHERE (logical-array-expression)  
array-variable = array expression.

The three expressions 'logical-array-expression', 'array-variable' and 'array-expression' are all arrays, and must have similar shapes. Evaluation starts with the first array-element and the appropriate array assignments are performed in turn according to that control mask. Note that only the array-elements (of array-expression) corresponding to elements of (logical-array-expression) are changed. Those elements of 'array-variable' which do not have the value TRUE, are left unchanged.

The WHERE statement can be used on its own, as in:

```
WHERE (A < 0) A = ABS(A)
! the ABS function is
! invoked only for
! negative elements.
```

Note that when a non-elemental function reference appears in an assignment statement, the function is evaluated without any masked control.

## Conclusion

Clearly, this has been only a brief look at FORTRAN 88. There is a lot more, otherwise the Draft Standard(1) would not be over 2 cm thick. The new FORTRAN is markedly elegant, and should satisfy those who want the advantages of software engineering. Current users of FORTRAN 77 can rest assured that the obsolete features will be there for another 10 years or so, because it is not permitted to delete a redundant feature in a standard unless notice is given in the previous standard. In any case, the new features are actually better, and will provide software that is more likely to stand up to the consequences of 'product liability'.

EXE

John Bruce is an independent software engineering consultant, based in East Kilbride. He is also a member of the FORTRAN Specialist Group of the BCS.

## References

1. **FORTRAN 8X** - A Draft Revision of ISO 1539-1980  
*Programming Language FORTRAN.*  
August 1989  
British Computer Society, 13 Mansfield St, London WC1M 0BP
2. **FORTRAN 8X**- Explained, by M Metcalf & J Reid  
*Revised Edition, 1989, Oxford Univ Press.*



# PURE MAGIC★

COMPUTER AIDED PROGRAMMING  
APPLICATION GENERATOR &  
RELATIONAL DATA BASE

## BEYOND 4 GL!

### — THE GOALS —

- ★ Well-engineered applications for end-users
- ★ Up to 90% reduction in development effort
- ★ Minimal on-going maintenance costs

### — THE SOLUTION —

#### MAGIC

Computer Aided Programming  
Application Generator and Relational Database

### — THE MEANS —

- ★ Fully integrated Database and Application ENGINE
- ★ For developers, the ENGINE drives a special application - The Computer Aided Programming Application - eliminating the need for any 4GL.
- ★ For end-users, the ENGINE drives the developed application with user-friendly facilities conveniently specified by the developer through easy-to-use tables

### — THE PROOF —

MARCH '89, AUSTRALIA: **MAGIC** - Outright winner in  
PC WEEK Database Challenge

JANUARY '89, USA: **MAGIC** - Shared Top Honours in  
PC WEEK Poll of Corporate Satisfaction

"There is no competitive product"

(PC TECH JOURNAL)

"... this program is a stellar performer"

(PC WORLD)

"One of the most powerful DBMS  
packages available" (PC MAGAZINE)

### — THE ULTIMATE PROOF —

Thousands of experienced, knowledgeable,  
professional developers in over 20 countries have  
switched from better-known 'brand-name' products  
to **MAGIC**

### — THE ENVIRONMENTS —

OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS 2.0 and up

HARDWARE: IBM-PC/XT/AT, IBM PS/2 and full  
compatibles, 640K RAM

NETWORK SUPPORT: Any DOS 3.1 compatible  
network including Novell Netware and IBM  
Token-Ring

Versions also available for Unisys-BTOS,  
Convergent-CTOS.



#### UK ENQUIRIES:

MSE (UK) LTD, Fulton House,  
Fulton Road, Empire Way, Wembley, Middx HA9 0TF  
TEL: 01-902 8998 FAX: 01-903 1465

All trademarks and copyrights are acknowledged

CIRCLE NO. 784

## HANDS ON TRAINING - IN A CLASS OF ITS OWN

At IIR Technology we leave the general theoretical overviews to others.

Attend our courses and you will experience: \* Limited Class Size \* Hands on Training

\* Delegate Participation \* The very latest Equipment \* Quality instruction from Industry experts

### THE PC & SOFTWARE SERIES

#### Hands On Troubleshooting PC's

3 DAYS £699 + VAT  
DATE: 19-21 March - London  
Introductory troubleshooting, maintenance & repair of PC's

#### PC Upgrade & Repair

3 DAYS £849 + VAT  
DATE: 05-07 March - London  
Advance troubleshooting, maintenance & repair of PC's

#### How to Recover Damaged Data, Files & Disks

2 DAYS £595 + VAT  
DATE: 22-23 March - London  
Get to grips with the fundamentals of data recovery

#### How to Design & Implement A Relational Database

3 DAYS £599 + VAT  
DATE: 02-05 April - Manchester  
A detailed hands on seminar covering the fundamentals of  
object oriented methods

#### Object Oriented Design & Programming

4 DAYS £899 + VAT  
DATE: 02-05 April - Manchester  
A detailed hands on seminar covering the fundamentals of  
object oriented methods

#### Evaluating Object Oriented Methods

1 DAY £299 + VAT  
DATE: 14 May - London  
For managers who wish to learn how object oriented  
methods can solve their productivity problems

### THE DATACOMMS & TELECOMMS SERIES

#### Hands on Troubleshooting X.25

3 DAYS £699 + VAT  
DATE: 04-06 April - London  
A detailed hands on course for Datacomms Managers

#### Networking PC's

2 DAYS £499 + VAT  
DATE: 15-16 March - London  
Design, select & see how to operate a network in class

#### Internetworking

2 DAYS £595 + VAT  
DATE: 12-13 March - London  
How to implement internetworking devices plus an  
independent product evaluation

#### Hands on Fibre Optic Communication

2 DAYS £599 + VAT  
DATE: 26-27 March - London  
An in-depth course on the practicalities of implementing &  
using optical fibres

#### Cabling Design & Management

2 DAYS £499 + VAT  
DATE: 08-09 March - London  
A guide to practical & cost effective cable management

#### Hands on Ethernet

3 DAYS £799 + VAT  
DATE: 09-11 April - London  
Use a variety of Ethernet devices and learn by doing, on this  
practical hands on seminar

THESE SEMINARS ARE HELD IN LONDON, MANCHESTER, DUBLIN & BRUSSELS THROUGHOUT THE YEAR

Additional dates & venues are available from

The Administrator on: 01 622 5444

To register for any of these courses, just complete and return  
this coupon by post or Facsimile or contact 'The  
Administrator' if you require any further information.

The Administrator, IIR Technology, 53A,  
Clapham High Street, London SW4  
Tel: 01 622 5444 Fax: 01 627 0115

Please register the following delegate(s) for:

COURSE NAME .....

COURSE DATE .....

Including Documentation, lunches & refreshments,  
the fee for attending this course is £ ..... + VAT .....

Enclosed is our cheque in favour of IIR Technology  
for £.....

Please include payment with your application.  
Registrations are acknowledged by return with a VAT  
receipted invoice.

DELEGATES NAME .....

JOB TITLE .....

DELEGATES NAME .....

JOB TITLE .....

COMPANY NAME .....

ADDRESS .....

.....

..... POST CODE .....

TEL ..... FAX .....

I would like to receive further information on these  
and other IIR Technology courses YES ..... NO .....

# IIR TECHNOLOGY

A division of The Institute for International Research

CIRCLE NO. 798



# Make it Smooth

*If cheap video terminals can perform smooth scrolling, why can't a standard MS-DOS PC be persuaded to do the same?*

If you've ever used a dedicated terminal, you'll probably have marvelled at the smooth scrolling on the screen. Rather than the screen's contents jumping up the screen a whole line at a time, the picture is scrolled smoothly, one pixel line at a time.

Both the VGA and EGA graphics systems have hardware support for smooth panning of the display in any of four directions. The program listed here adds smooth scrolling to DOS on a machine equipped with a colour VGA screen. It can easily be made to work with a mono VGA screen by changing the segment address of the video buffer. Smooth scrolling on an EGA works on similar principles, but the code would be more complex and the required modifications are not described here.

The program listed below should be assembled and linked to produce AUTOCUE.COM. To run it, type AUTOCUE X, where X is a letter from A to Z. The letter you choose changes the scroll speed. It's important to get it right for your system, in order to provide a smooth scroll. Keep trying different settings until it looks right. You can run AUTOCUE multiple times until the setting is correct. However, each time you run it, it eats up more RAM so, when the setting looks right, remember it and reboot.

Once the program is installed, smooth-scrolling is turned on and off with the Scroll Lock key. Assuming that Scroll Lock is on, any program that uses DOS to scroll the whole screen, will operate in smooth mode.

## About Autocue

AUTOCUE installs itself as a TSR and monitors calls to the ROM BIOS interrupt 10h, function 0Eh. This is used to write a char-

acter to the display. When DOS scrolls the screen, it calls Int 21h function 40h to write a carriage return/line feed pair to the standard output device. This function ultimately calls the BIOS twice - once for each character. We trap BIOS calls to display a line feed, and replace the routine with our smooth

---

## ***To scroll up by one character, AUTOCUE simply increments the PRS register from 1 to 15***

---

scroll code. Many parts of DOS don't actually call Int 21h to do their scrolling, but call the BIOS direct. The TYPE command is one example. Therefore, for greater flexibility, we have to trap the BIOS rather than DOS. The only major problem with this method is that AUTOCUE has no effect when the ANSI.SYS driver is loaded. This is because most versions of ANSI.SYS use their own code to scroll the screen, and don't call the BIOS. Assuming you don't have ANSI.SYS installed, and that you do have a colour VGA system, your DOS directory listings and TYPE commands will scroll smoothly with AUTOCUE installed.

## How Autocue Works

Like all PC video cards, the VGA has a buffer that holds more text than can be displayed on the screen. A typical VGA card has 64 KB or 256 KB of buffer space, though a

screen full of text takes only 4000 bytes (25 lines, 80 characters, 1 byte for each character and one for its attribute). In text mode, the screen acts as a window into this buffer. Normally, the window is showing you what's at the very top of the buffer. The reason that you are shown the top of the buffer is that the Preset Row Scan register on the VGA card is set to zero. This register specifies a pixel line in the video buffer, and the data to make the display is taken, starting from this pixel line. To smooth-scroll the screen upwards by one pixel line, you simply set this register to one. The top pixel line disappears from the top of the screen, and the pixel line that was previously below the bottom of the screen (ie, part of the video buffer that was not displayed) appears at the bottom of the screen.

To scroll up by one whole character, AUTOCUE simply increments the PRS register steadily from zero to 15 (a character is 16 pixels deep, so stepping from zero to 15 moves up a whole character). To control the speed of the scroll, we wait a while between each setting of the register.

Once the PRS reaches 15, the screen has been scrolled and AUTOCUE has done its job. However, we have altered the value of the PRS register, and the screen buffer is no longer in the same place in the video buffer as it was when DOS asked the BIOS to scroll the screen. This state of affairs will almost certainly confuse DOS, so we must put the PRS back to zero before we can safely return to DOS. Of course, putting the PRS back to zero will return the screen to its original position, thus undoing the scroll that we have just done. To compensate for this, we must block-move the 4000 bytes of screen memory back up the screen. Before resetting the PRS register and performing the block move, we turn off the screen by using another of the VGA's registers. Once



```
; AUTOCUE.ASM - Smooth Scroll for Colour VGA
; To create AUTOCUE.COM:
; MASM AUTOCUE;
; LINK AUTOCUE;
; EXE2BIN AUTOCUE.EXE AUTOCUE.COM
; DEL AUTOCUE.EXE
```

```
code segment
assume cs:code,ds:code
org 0100h

slow_machine equ 0 ; Slow machines may need the display
; turned off during the block-move.
; Before you resort to introducing
; flicker, try a different speed setting
; as this is probably less disturbing.

vwait macro ; Wait for vertical retrace to occur
local horiz
local vert
push dx
push ax
mov dx,03dah ; Select VGA status register

horiz:
in al,dx ; Read it
test al,8 ; Wait for horizontal retrace
jz horiz

vert:
in al,dx ; wait for vertical retrace
rcr al,1
jc vert
pop ax
pop dx
endm

scrnoff macro ; Turn the screen off
push ax
push dx
mov dx,3C4h
mov al,1
out dx,al
inc dx
in al,dx ; read sequencer register 1
or al,00100000b ; set bit 5 to turn off screen
out dx,al
pop dx
pop ax
endm

scrnon macro ; Turn the screen on
push ax
push dx
mov dx,3C4h
mov al,1
out dx,al
inc dx
in al,dx ; read sequencer register 1
and al,11011111b ; clear bit 5 to turn on screen
out dx,al
pop dx
pop ax
endm

start:
jmp init

intent: ; come here on all int 10h calls pushf

cmp ax,0E0Ah ; Is this a call to write a line feed?
jne try_6
cmp bx,7 ; Is attribute = 7 and video page = 0?
jne intxq
jmp proceed

try_6:
cmp ax,0601h ; Is this a call to scroll 1 line?
jne intxq
cmp cx,0 ; Is top left corner = 0,0?
jne intxq
cmp dx,184Fh ; Is bottom right = 24,79?
jne intxq

proceed:
push ax
push ds
mov ax,0040h
ds,ax
cmp byte ptr ds:[51h],24 ; Is cursor on bottom line?
jne intxq2 ; Else let BIOS do scroll
test byte ptr ds:[17h],10h ; Scroll lock on?
jz intxq2 ; Do now't if scroll lock off
cmp byte ptr ds:[49h],3 ; Is screen in correct mode?
jne intxq2 ; If not, don't smooth scroll
cmp byte ptr ds:[62h],0 ; Is current video page = 0?
jne intxq2 ; If not, don't smooth scroll
ds
pop ds
pop ax

push di
push si
push ds
push es
push ax
push bx
push cx
push dx

vwait ; Wait for vertical retrace to start
; Now perform the smooth scroll. Bump
; up the Preset Row Scan register slowly
; From 1 to 15, which will scroll by one
; pixel each time.

mov al,8
mov dx,03dah ; select VGA CRTc register 8
out dx,al
inc in
and al,11100000b ; clear lower 5 bits, ie the PRS reg-
ister
mov bx,0 ; Now scroll 15 scan lines

scanlines:
```

```
mov dx,03d5h
out dx,al ; write new value to PRS
inc al ; And skip to next scan line
mov cx,word ptr cs:speed ; Pause awhile

delay:
loop delay ; Adjust counter
inc bx ; Have we done 15 lines?
cmp bx,16
jne scanlines ; No, then continue smooth scrolling
if slow_machine
scrnoff ; Turn off the display to avoid
; jumping during the following block
; move.
endif

and al,11100000b ; The smooth scroll is now done.
out dx,al ; Roll the PRS back to 0. This will
; un-scroll the screen again, so we
; must block-move the 4K of text
; and attributes to re-effect it.
; This char scroll could be done
; by passing control back to BIOS,
; but would be slower.

vwait ; Wait for vertical retrace to start
cld
mov ax,0b800h
mov es,ax
mov ds,ax
mov si,160
mov di,0
mov cx,2000
rep movsw

if slow_machine
scrnon ; Turn the display back on
endif

pop dx
pop cx
pop bx
pop ax
pop es
pop ds
pop si
pop di

popf
iret ; C'est tout. Das ist alles.

speed dw 0 ; Value to be obtained from command line

intxq2: ; Tidy up stack
pop ds
pop ax

intxq: popf
db 0E0Ah ; Far absolute JMP (segment + offset)
intip dw 0 ; Offset of jump. Filled by init code
intcs dw 0 ; Segment of jump. Filled by init code

init:
push cs
pop ds
mov ax,1A00h
int 10h ; Get display type
cmp al,1Ah ; Is this function supported?
jne complain ; Exit if no
cmp bl,8 ; Is this a colour VGA display?
je continue ; Continue if so

complain:
mov ah,9
mov dx,offset cs:nogreet ; Must run on colour VGA
int 21h
int 20h

continue:
mov cl,ds:[80h] ; Length of command line
cmp cl,2
jne bad_param ; Parameter must be one char plus CR
mov al,ds:[82h] ; Get parameter
or ah,00100000b ; Force to lower case
cmp al,'a' ; Char must be between a and z
jb bad_param
cmp al,'z'
ja bad_param
sub al,96
mov ah,0 ; AX now holds the number 1-26
mov cl,10 ; 2^10 = 1024
mov ax,cl ; Multiply by 1024, to give a delay
; of 1024 (a) to 26624 (z)
mov word ptr cs:speed,ax ; Plug speed value into code

mov ah,9
mov dx,offset cs:greet
int 21h ; Display greeting message

mov ah,35h ; Get address of Int 10h vector
mov al,10h
int 21h
mov intcs,es ; Save it in resident code
mov intip,bx
mov ah,25h ; Now point to our code
mov dx,offset intent
int 21h
mov ax,3100h
mov dx,(init-start)/16+17
int 21h

bad_param:
mov ah,9
mov dx,offset cs:bpgreet
int 21h
int 20h

greet db 'Smooth Scroll for VGA, by RJS ''89.
v1.2',0Dh,0Ah
db '
'Activate by turning on Scroll Lock.',0Dh,0Ah
'NB: Incompatible with ANSI.SYS.',0Dh,0Ah,'$'
nogreet db 'This program requires a colour'
db 'VGA monitor.',0Dh,0Ah,'$'
bpgreet db 'Usage: AUTOCUE A (fast)'
db 'to AUTOCUE Z (slow).',0Dh,0Ah,'$'

code ends
end start
```





the move is complete, we turn the screen on again. Turning the screen off during the move causes a slight flicker on the display. If the screen were left on, though, you would see the display scroll smoothly, then jump down and up sharply as the PRS went to zero and the block move took place. On a fast PC (a 386 machine at 20 MHz), this jump is not noticeable, so you could remove the calls to scroff and scrnon. On a 12 MHz 286 PC, the jump can easily be seen.

The slow\_machine setting in the program listing allows you to specify whether the screen gets turned on and off. As with the speed setting, experiment to find the best solution for your hardware. Be warned, though, that you'll need a 16 MHz 386 machine to get flicker-free scrolling.

AUTOCUE will work with any programs that use DOS to scroll the screen. This is normally limited to directory listings and output from the DOS utilities. A program that calls Int 10h function 0Eh, to scroll the screen by displaying a line feed character, will also work. This includes commands like TYPE and SET.

## Windows

The official way to use BIOS to scroll the screen is by use of Int 10h function 6. This allows the programmer to specify a rectan-

### *In text mode, the PC's screen acts as a window into a large buffer of up to 256 KB*

gular window to be scrolled. Programming a smooth-scroll version of this function is not easy unless the program requests the whole screen, or at least an area the full width of the screen, to be scrolled. If a program calls Int 10h function 6 and asks for the whole screen (fixed at 25 lines, in this version) to be scrolled, AUTOCUE will cope with this request and perform a smooth scroll. If a program asks only for a

specific area to be scrolled, AUTOCUE takes no further action, and passes on the request to the BIOS for normal character-mode scrolling.

One of the best uses for AUTOCUE is with terminal emulation programs. Most of these have a status line at the bottom of the screen, and perform their scrolling by asking Int 10h function 6 to scroll the top 24 lines of the screen, and to leave the bottom line alone.

To get around this problem, instruct your terminal program to remove the status line, and to give you a full 25 lines for the communications window.

Alternatively, you could adapt AUTOCUE to cope with window-oriented scrolling. For windows where the screen is split into two, horizontally, this is not as difficult as it may seem, because the VGA card already has a split-screen mode. A little jiggling of some more registers would allow you to split the screen, smooth-scroll just one part of the display, and then re-join the two parts. This, as they say, is left as an exercise for the reader.

[EXE]

## MULTIPLE INTELLIGENT COM PORTS FOR OS/2

### THE IMPAC 8 INTELLIGENT COMMS CARD

- \* MICROSOFT COM X COMPATIBLE
- \* 8 TO 32 FULL MODEM PORTS
- \* REDUCE CPU OVERHEAD FROM 40% TO 1% PER PORT
- \* FITS ALL ISA (PC/XT/AT) MACHINES
- \* PROVEN FIELD PERFORMANCE
- \* U.K. DESIGN AND MANUFACTURE
- \* DRIVERS FOR OS/2, UNIX, XENIX

DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME

For more information contact:  
IQ 150 Ltd, 208 Elgar Rd Sth, Reading  
Tel: 0734 750689 Fax: 0734 312990

CIRCLE NO. 799

## CopyControl

### THE NEW GENERATION OF COPY PROTECTION

- |     |   |
|-----|---|
| NO  | User hassle   |
| NO  | Back-up problems  |
| NO  | Hardware add-ons or special disks needed                              |
| NO  | Changes to source code required                                       |
| YES | CopyControl beats ALL bit-copiers                                     |
| YES | Floppy disks, hard disks and networks supported                       |
| YES | CopyControl is totally transparent to the user                        |
| YES | You can limit program use by no. of copies, no. of executions or date |
| YES | CopyControl works on all IBM compatibles                              |
| YES | Free demo disk available  |

ONLY £319 (+£5 p&p + VAT)

For Further Information Phone or Write to:

**microcosm**

Microcosm Limited,  
17 Cranbrook Road, Bristol BS6 7BL  
Telephone: 0272-441230

CIRCLE NO. 800



# Watch your language

## *Glockenspiel C++ 2.0*

Are your development projects always delivered on schedule? We didn't think so.

Are bugs introduced when your product is enhanced? We won't ask about portability or software maintenance!

Clearly, your current language tools could be improved. It's time you moved up to Glockenspiel C++ 2.0. It boosts productivity significantly by giving you a more concise way to write accurate, reusable code, making it easier to design, develop and deliver complex applications quickly.

Glockenspiel C++ meets the AT&T C++ 2.0 standard, delivering all the benefits promised by object-oriented programming: type security, independent modules, reliability, extensibility and easier maintenance.

And portable too! Glockenspiel C++ 2.0 is now available on an unbeatable range of platforms.

We delivered our top selling application framework - Glockenspiel CommonView - with Glockenspiel C++ 1.2. Thousands of developers are now using it to develop applications for Microsoft Windows and Presentation Manager. What can you do with your existing tools?

What will you deliver with Glockenspiel C++ 2.0?

**CIRCLE NO. 801**

Glockenspiel C++ 2.0 running on: ☐ IBM 6000 ☐ DECsystems ☐ VAX/VMS ☐ VAX Ultrix ☐ Sun ☐ MIPS

☐ 386/ix ☐ SCO UNIX/386 ☐ Intel UNIX Sys V/386 ..... and others!

Call your local Glockenspiel distributor or: Glockenspiel Ltd., 39 Lwr. Dominick Street, Dublin 1, Ireland. Phone: (+353 -1) 733166 Fax: (+353 -1) 733034

Glockenspiel C++ and Glockenspiel CommonView are registered trademarks of Glockenspiel Ltd. All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders. © Glockenspiel Limited, 1990.



# Threadz Observer

*Observer is a debugger for Windows applications, written and marketed by two ex-employees of Microsoft. Adam Denning tries it out.*

## What is Observer?

Observer is a utility for Microsoft Windows developers which assists in the debugging of their programs. Put simply, Observer sits between Windows and the application being debugged and lets the programmer trap all Windows function calls and messages.

At the most straightforward level, this means that a record of all calls made by a program, and all messages passed to a program through Windows, can be saved to a file (or displayed on a secondary monitor) as a program executes. As well as the calls and messages themselves, Observer records the parameters to each function and the fields of the message structure for each message (eg wParam, lParam, time etc). Optionally, Observer is also able to break (stop execution) on a call or a message. Every single Windows function and every single Windows message may be individually enabled or disabled for display and/or for breakpoint, or related groups of functions or messages may be enabled or disabled en bloc.

Observer also offers single-step facilities (between Windows calls and messages rather than between program source code statements), and has a facility that allows a developer to hook into the debugger and cause it to perform certain tasks. Observer also has a comprehensive help facility called The Book, which is different in approach from the majority of Windows help systems and is rather novel.

## Who are Threadz?

Threadz is a small company set up by two technically oriented ex-employees of Microsoft UK. Both of them clearly know their Windows from their elbows, as it

were. Having been at Microsoft a few years and learned a great deal, they decided it was time to go it alone. Observer is the Company's first commercial product, al-

---

***Regardless of the  
price, serious  
Windows  
developers find it  
tremendously  
useful***

---

though they also offer Windows and PM consultancy (if anyone can do it, they probably can) and develop the odd little utility here and there.

## Observer in Detail

The first great thing about Observer is that, to use it, you don't need to take any special actions with regard to Windows or program building. In other words, you don't need to run the debugging version of Windows and you don't need to re-build your program with special compiler and/or linker options. All you need do is install the Observer executable and its associated dynamic link libraries (DLLs) in the WINDOWS directory (or at least somewhere in the PATH).

To begin debugging, you simply run up Observer (under Windows, of course) and select the Observe... option from the File menu. This displays a list box containing executable files and another containing drives and directories, in normal Windows

style. Once you've selected a file, a click on the Observe check box marks that executable file as observed. In practical terms, this means that the references to the Windows DLLs (USER, KERNEL and GDI) have been patched to refer to Observer's DLLs instead. Clicking this check box again resets the DLL references, allowing a file previously marked as observed to be returned to normal.

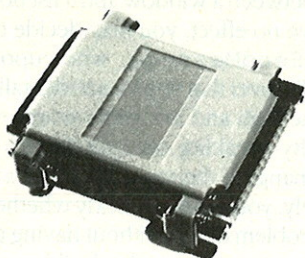
When a program marked as observed is executed, and Observer is running, a window opens up inside Observer's main window client area. This window is called the application window, and more than one can exist at a time (in other words, multiple applications may be observed simultaneously). Into this window is written each Windows call and message that the program makes or receives, assuming that such calls or messages are enabled.

Observer maintains another window, the toolbox window, which contains small icons depicting actions the programmer may take. Each icon is rather cute: a skipping person is the 'skip call' icon, a climbing stair is the single-step icon, a bible-like icon is an entry-point into The Book help system, a spanner icon is used to toggle the state of the toolbox window between fixed and floating, and a scroll bar with a snail at one end and a bullet at the other determines the speed at which an observed program is executed. Additionally, a traffic sign icon which switches between a 'no restriction' sign and a 'no entry' sign is used to stop and start an observed program, and a scroll icon is used to open a window which allows edits to calls within the program and standalone calls to be made.

Options can be set to determine the font used in the application window, whether the contents of structures are displayed,



## SOFTLoK™ & SOFTLoK PLUS™ software protection systems



- For IBM PC, PS/2 and compatibles
- Installed in seconds in the parallel printer port
- Assembler & high level source code provided
- Fast response
- Transparent to printer
- Small physical size

### SOFTLoK

SOFTLoK units contain a code that can be read and verified by routines provided in assembler and a variety of high level languages.

Price: 10-99 units £12.00, 100+ units £8.00  
Evaluation kit £20.00

### SOFTLoK PLUS

SOFTLoK PLUS units contain a small area of non-volatile memory protected from unauthorised reading or writing by a password. Both the memory area and the password can be changed at any time by the routines provided in assembler & several high level languages. As the memory can even be altered in the field it can contain counters & expiry dates as well as serial numbers etc.

Price: 10-49 units £40.00, 50+ units £35.00  
Evaluation kit £40.00

**SOFTLoK International Limited**

Tel: (0254) 772220 Fax: (0254) 705956

CIRCLE NO. 802

## S-GKS portable graphics toolkit

- available on a wide range of systems from PC's to mainframes
- support for the popular workstations from SUN, Apollo, IBM, HP, Sony, DEC
- Fortran and 'C' language support
- X-Windows driver
- CGM (Computer Graphics Metafile) support
- Training courses run for GKS programmers

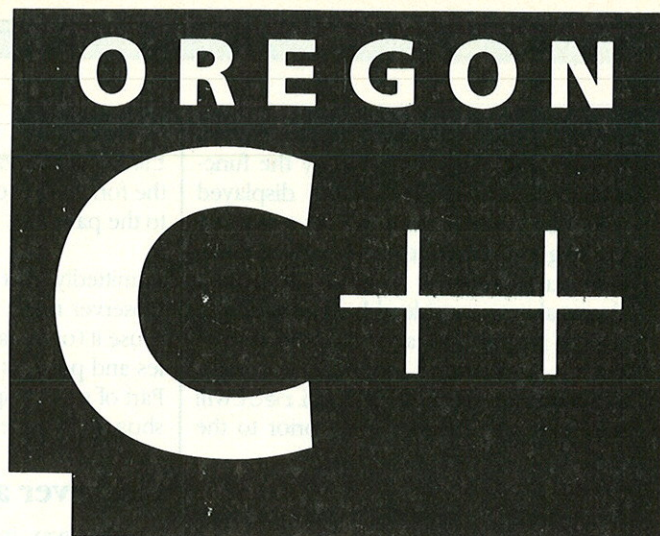
## B-GUL graphics toolkit

- Business & technical graphics toolkit layered on top of GKS for efficiency and portability
- Comprehensive charting facilities including; Bar-charts, Pie-charts, XY-plots, Word-charts, Tables, Keys, Hi-lo-charts
- Pasteboard facility for composite plots
- Powerful data scaling & axis facilities
- FORTRAN and 'C' language support



**Scientific Software Limited**  
Rose Industrial Estate  
54 Marlow Bottom  
Marlow, Bucks SL7 3ND  
Tel : 0628 890011

CIRCLE NO. 803



## KILLS ALL KNOWN BUGS

C++ represents a new generation of object oriented programming languages. It provides you with the techniques you need to implement large, maintainable software systems. C++ is also a superset of C, which means that you can introduce these techniques without abandoning your existing investment.

Oregon C++ is a powerful optimising compiler that generates extremely fast, compact code from C++, ANSI C and pre-ANSI C source. It is supplied with the Oregon Debugger, a full function, windows based symbolic C++ debugger. Based on the same optimisation technology that brought you Oregon Pascal and Modula-2, Oregon C++, is available on Vax, Sun, 386/Xenix and other hosts.

For more information on C++, or our other language development tools, call 021-236 8070.

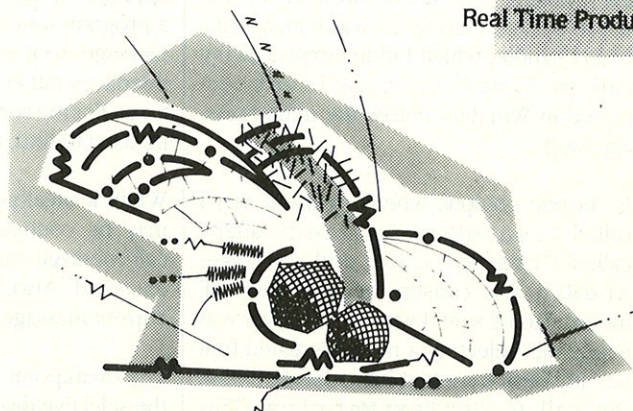
### TRAINING

■  
**C++ &  
OBJECT  
ORIENTED  
DESIGN**

■  
**CALL  
021-236  
8070**

**RTP**

Real Time Products



[ ] PASCAL [ ] C [ ] MODULA-2 [ ] C++ [ ] CROSS & NATIVE [ ]

CIRCLE NO. 804





whether the arguments to calls are typecast to show the types expected by the functions, and whether the call is displayed before or after it is executed. It's a pity that this flag is global and can't be applied to individual functions. As an example, it is almost always considerably more useful to see the results of a call to `GetTextMetrics` after the call, while the arguments to a call to `CreateFontIndirect` will most probably be examined prior to the call.

It is perfectly possible to observe more than one program at a time, to observe more than one instance of a program at a time, and to observe DLLs as well as normal executable programs. This pertains especially to CommonView users, who would notice a distinct lack of messages to their program unless they also remember to observe the CommonView DLL!

## Observer as Instructor

Observer can be used in a number of ways, the most obvious of which is to capture all messages and calls to a file, to ensure that they occur in the sequence expected and that the responses to each are as planned. This is actually a good way of getting to grips with Windows programming in the first place, as it enables one to see the messages which are sent during window creation and through every moment of a window's life.

It can also highlight bugs. In one trivial case, I noticed that text I was outputting to a window in Helvetica 10-point was rather widely-spaced vertically. I was using the `tm.Height` value returned by a call to `GetTextMetrics` to determine the vertical separation, so I was bemused as to why the separation seemed to be awry. My call to `GetTextMetrics` was within the `WM_CREATE` handler for the window, and I ensured that my font was selected by a call to `SelectObject` before the call to `GetTextMetrics`, so I failed to see the problem. Observer showed me that the call to `SelectObject` was with a `NULL` object handle, which I didn't expect as my call to `CreateFontIndirect` occurred in `WinMain` before the main message loop.

It became obvious when I realised that I called `CreateFontIndirect` after I called `CreateWindow` and, as `CreateWindow` causes the `WM_CREATE` message to be sent, I was, as Observer was telling me, selecting a not-yet-created font into my device context immediately before the call to `GetTextMetrics`. This means that the device context was left with

its default font (the system font), so the `tm.Height` value was inappropriate for the font I was actually using when it came to the painting.

Admittedly, this is a fairly stupid bug, but Observer made it much easier to find because it (optionally) highlights `NULL` handles and pointers in the output it produces. Part of an example of Observer's output is shown in Figure 1.

## Observer as Debugger

Another way in which Observer may be used is similar to the first except that specific sets of messages and/or functions are

---

*It is possible to  
observe more  
than one program  
at a time, and to  
observe more  
than one instance  
of a program*

---

enabled. For example, if a programmer was implementing the client end of a DDE link, he may choose to trap and display only DDE messages.

Observer allows this technique to be usefully expanded by letting the programmer set breakpoints on specific messages or calls. Unlike conventional debugging, where breakpoints are usually set in the client code (ie the code making the request - your source code), Observer effectively sets breakpoints in the server code (Windows). The distinction is fine, but is more apparent in single-step mode: this executes a program up to the next Windows call or message, so it is single-stepping Windows interfaces rather than source code instructions. For the sorts of bugs Observer would be used to find, this is of course ideal.

When a breakpoint is reached, execution may be continued or parameters to the call/message can be changed before it is executed. Also, it is possible to skip the current message or call altogether.

The breakpoint mechanism, together with the selective display of calls and messages, would of course be used in much the same

way as a conventional debugger such as Microsoft's CodeView. If, for example, conversations between a window and a list box seem to have no effect, you may decide to break on `SendMessage`, whereupon you might discover that you've accidentally swapped the high and low order words of `lParam`. By breaking on `SendMessage` and changing the value of `lParam` appropriately, you can see quickly whether this is the problem or not without having to edit your source code and rebuild your program.

## Experimentation

Perhaps the most interesting and absorbing part of Observer is the stand-alone calls interface. By clicking on the scroll icon, one can enter any call to Windows one wishes and execute it there and then. Hence, one can create a window by calling `CreateWindow`, and then perform all sorts of operations upon it, such as getting a device context for it and drawing on it, and then finally one can destroy the window. Apart from such experimentations, one can also issue calls to affect windows already in existence, such as the windows created by a program being debugged, or even to windows belonging to entirely separate programs. For example, by using something such as the Spy utility (supplied with the Windows SDK) to find out the handle to Excel's main window, it is possible to change Excel's title bar to say something other than 'Microsoft Excel' (although not for long, as Excel seems to change it back at every re-paint). This particular instance is perhaps not the best example, but the technique is clearly powerful and of use to Window developer.

This feature comes into its own when the action of a previously untried function is to be determined empirically, which is almost always considerably more amplifying than attempting to understand the SDK's documentation. I've also used it to determine the best relative dimensions for an arrow-head-shaped control I was designing - by issuing vast numbers of `MoveTo` and `LineTo` calls, I eventually arrived at a set of points which I could pass to the `Polygon` function in a real program (I didn't try to call `Polygon` from Observer like this as it needs the address of an array of `POINT` structures - something with which I couldn't provide it other than from within a program).

## Observer's Interface

So far, all use of Observer has been typified by being non-interventionist, ie no change was required to the program to be debugged except that it needed to be selected



# INTRODUCING THE REMARKABLE MULTISCOPE DEBUGGER FROM LOGITECH

## More Debugging Power For OS/2



Logitech's new MultiScope<sup>™</sup> Debugger is quite simply the most powerful and advanced debugging tool available.

This state-of-the-art program, supplied and supported by QA, represents a milestone in debugging technology. Not only

will the MultiScope<sup>™</sup> Debugger help relieve the burden of tedious debugging, it is also the only debugger designed to take full advantage of the extra functionality of OS/2.

There's even run-time and post-mortem debugging options, allowing examination of your program both during execution and after a run-time exception.

Never before will you have experienced such a clear insight into your program's inner workings.

### USER INTERFACE

MultiScope uses either a Presentation Manager or an OS/2 text mode user interface to provide you with the perfect interface for your requirements. Both execution modes are compatible with the Common User Access of the IBM Systems Application Architecture for maximum ease of learning and use.



### DEBUG MULTIPLE LANGUAGES

- ▶ IBM C/2
- ▶ IBM Pascal/2
- ▶ IBM Macro Assembler/2
- ▶ Logitech Modula OS/2
- ▶ Microsoft C
- ▶ Microsoft Pascal
- ▶ Microsoft Macro Assembler



### 2 DEBUGGING OPTIONS

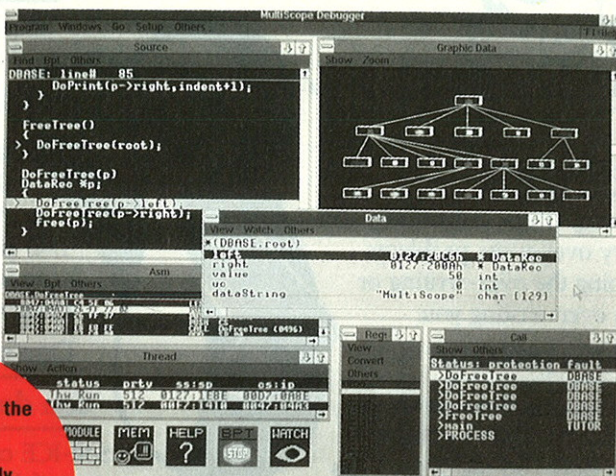
- **Run-time**  
MultiScope allows you to monitor the execution of a program with conditional or unconditional breakpoints, and memory or symbolic watchdogs. While you are stepping in your program execution, MultiScope allows you to modify memory or data contents, suspend or resume thread execution.

- **Post-Mortem**  
This debugging mode gives all the MultiScope debugging power for examining a program after the occurrence of an OS/2 protection trap, stack overflow, or other run time exception.

### GRAPHICAL DATA REPRESENTATION

Only the Logitech MultiScope<sup>™</sup> Debugger permits the graphical representation of your program's data structures. This feature, which operates under Presentation Manager, allows you to

Logitech's MultiScope<sup>™</sup> is the **ONLY** debugger to fully utilise the **OS/2** programming environment



explore your dynamically allocated data structures and their internal relationships.

### MAXIMUM PERFORMANCE IN TWO MODES



- **Presentation Manager Mode**  
MultiScope takes full advantage of Presentation Manager's graphics, multiple fonts, overlapping windows and standard user interface.
- **OS/2 Text Mode**  
MultiScope offers a text mode user interface with a very easy-to-use windowing system for the EGA and VGA graphic adapters. This execution mode is the perfect solution for debugging Presentation Manager applications.

Pull down menus that respond to single-key commands make your debugging faster and easier. Create your own custom configuration of these windows to see exactly what you need. Reduce currently unused windows to icons for easy recall.

### MULTIPLE VIEWS

MultiScope gives you 13 different views into your program:-

**Source View** Look at source code, set breakpoints, find symbols.

**Data View** Display and modify local and global symbolic data, records, arrays, and set watchpoints.

**Graphic View** In PM mode, see a graphic representation of any selected data structure.

**Assembly View** See the assembly decode of the program, complete with the display of corresponding source lines and local and global data.

**Thread View** Observe threads belonging to your application, and suspend threads, resume threads and update views according to new threads.

**Breakpoint View** Display the current breakpoint locations, count and limit.

**Watch View** Display the current watch variables or memory location.

**Register View** Display and modify the current values of the CPU registers.

**Output View** Examine the application screen.

**Module View** Choose between different data object modules of the application and view the corresponding source or data.

**Call View** Display the source position, local data and parameters of a particular call.

**Memory View** Display raw memory in various formats: byte, char, text, unsigned word, signed word, address, double word, real, etc.; modify memory contents; set watchpoints.

**Log View** Log debugger events.

### Evaluate Expressions

MultiScope allows you to evaluate C, Pascal and Modula-2 expressions using symbols defined in your program.

### Function Calls

MultiScope is the only OS/2 debugger which can execute calls to your own code during the debugging session. Use your own procedures to print out data structures, or experiment with calls with different parameter values.

### Child Process Debugging

When your program executes another program, MultiScope allows you to continue debugging the child process.

### Dynamic Link Libraries

The full power of MultiScope is available for debugging your dynamic link libraries.

### Remote Debugging

MultiScope allows you to debug a program executing on another computer through a serial line. This feature allows your application to keep all the resources of its computer for its execution.

### Dual Monitor Debugging

MultiScope allows you to use a dual mode monochrome monitor for the display of the debugger views while your program is executing on your primary colour monitor.

### SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- ▶ IBM XT/286, AT or 100% compatible
- ▶ IBM PS/2 model 50, 60, 70, 80 or 100% compatible
- ▶ OS/2 Standard Edition 1.1 or Extended Edition 1.1
- ▶ One high density floppy drive and a hard disk

### TRY MULTISCOPE FOR YOURSELF

Whilst we've highlighted the main features of this powerful debugging tool, quite honestly the only way to find out about MultiScope is to try it. Call us at QA for a free demo disk containing a complete functioning debugger with tutorial program.

### HOW TO ORDER

Call Jan Evans, Products Group, QA Training Ltd, Cecily Hill Castle, Cirencester, Gloucester GL7 2EF on (0285) 655888 or fax (0285) 650537. Company orders, cheques and Access/Visa welcome. MultiScope costs £274.85 (£239 + VAT) including UK delivery. Call for volume discounts.



QA Training Ltd, Cecily Hill Castle,  
CIRENCESTER, Gloucester GL7 2EF  
Tel: (0285) 655888 Fax: (0285) 650537

SEND YOUR ORDER TODAY!  
**ONLY £239**  
+ VAT including UK delivery.

### MORE FEATURES

- **Execution Modes**  
MultiScope allows you to execute your program until:-
  - ▶ the next conditional breakpoint is true
  - ▶ the next high level instruction
  - ▶ the next line
  - ▶ the next assembly instruction
  - ▶ the return from the current procedure
  - ▶ the next call from a current procedure
  - ▶ the next dynamic link load
  - ▶ the next child process load
  - ▶ an OS/2 protection violation or other runtime exception
  - ▶ the next watchdog activation



# FINALLY. A debugging tool tough enough to handle the DOS Nasties.

New Version 2.0



## Nasty over-write? No sweat!

Soft-ICE memory range break points help you track down memory over-write problems whether you are doing the over-writing or another program is over-writing you.

## Hung program? No problem!

When the system hangs, you now have hope. With Soft-ICE you can break out of hung programs no matter how bad the system has been trashed. And with Soft-ICE's back trace ranges you can re-play the instructions that led up to the crash.

## Program too large? Not with Soft-ICE!

Soft-ICE runs entirely in extended memory. This means you can debug even the largest DOS programs. And since your program runs at the same address whether Soft-ICE is loaded or not you can find those subtle bugs that change when the starting address of your code changes.

## System debugging? Soft-ICE is a natural!

Soft-ICE is ideal for full source level debugging of TSRs, interrupt service routines, self booting programs, DOS loadable device drivers, real-time kernels, non-DOS O/Ss and ROMs. Soft-ICE can even debug within DOS & BIOS.



## How Soft-ICE Works

Soft-ICE uses the power of the 80386 to surround your program in a virtual machine.

This gives you complete control of the DOS environment, while Soft-ICE runs safely in protected mode. Soft-ICE uses the 80386 to provide real-time break points on memory locations, memory ranges, execution, I/O ports, hardware & software interrupts. With Soft-ICE you get all the speed and power of a hardware-assisted debugger at a software price.

## Don't want to switch debuggers?

### You don't have to!

Soft-ICE can run stand-alone or it can add its powerful break points to the debugger you already use. Use your favorite debugger until you require Soft-ICE. Simply pop up the Soft-ICE window to set powerful real-time break points. When a break point is reached, your debugger will be activated automatically.

## MagicCV with Soft-ICE

Using Soft-ICE with CodeView gives you the features necessary for professional level systems debugging. MagicCV and Soft-ICE can work in concert with CodeView to provide the most powerful debugging platform you will find anywhere.

**"These may be the only two products I've seen in the last two or three years that exceeded my wildest expectations for power, compatibility and ease-of-use."**

—Paul Mace  
Paul Mace Software

Soft-ICE	\$386
MagicCV	\$199
MagicCV for Windows	\$199

Buy Soft-ICE & MagicCV(W)  
—Save \$86.

Buy MagicCV and MagicCVW  
—Save \$100.

Buy All 3  
—Save \$186.

30 day money-back guarantee  
Visa, MasterCard and  
AmEx accepted



## New Soft-ICE 2.0 features

- Back Trace Ranges
- Symbolic & Source level debugging
- EMS 4.0 support with special EMS debugging commands
- Windowed user interface

 **Nu-Mega**  
TECHNOLOGIES

CALL TODAY (603) 888-2386  
or FAX (603) 888-2465

## RUN CODEVIEW IN 8K

**MagicCV**



CodeView is a great integrated debugger, but it uses over 200K of conventional memory. MagicCV uses advanced features of the 80386 to load CodeView and symbols in extended memory. This allows MagicCV to run CodeView in less than 8K of conventional memory on your 80386 PC.

NEW—Version 2.0 includes EMS 4.0 driver.  
**Attention Windows Developers!**  
Version available for CVW.

P.O. BOX 7607 ■ NASHUA, NH ■ 03060-7607 ■ USA.

CIRCLE NO. 821



as observed from an Observer dialog box. The programmer's interface, however, presents the other side of Observer. Here, the programmer is at liberty to write code which controls Observer.

Observer comes with an include file and a set of libraries which may be used to control certain aspects of the debugger. In particular, a programmer can cause Observer to open a data window, display strings, pause the program, restart, set the debugging speed, enable or disable all functions and all messages, and set the display-after-call flag.

These facilities are useful, but so far I have taken advantage of Observer's other facilities rather than the PI. The PI is probably most useful when something really elusive is happening, although I suspect that such an occasion is probably better solved with the judicious use of CodeView.

## The Book

Observer offers help in three ways: the F1 key, the Help menu option and the bible icon in the toolbox. When help is selected, a new window opens. Inside this window is a rendition of a ring-bound computer manual open on its title page, with dog-ears at the bottom of each page and tabs delimiting the sections of the manual. This is called The Book by Threadz, and is easy to use. If you click on a dog-ear, the next or previous page of the manual is displayed; if you click on a tab, the title page for that section is displayed and if you click on the manual background (the binder, so to speak), you are returned to the front page.

Although the book concept is good and potentially general enough to be licensed in its own right, it's interesting to note that Threadz has used it here to perform what must be an application-specific task: the

manual pages for the messages and calls allow each message or function to be enabled or disabled for display and breakpoint, simply by moving the mouse cursor to the relevant box alongside the message or function name, and clicking the button. This is certainly useful, although the task is probably easier from the Observer menu.

Also, the Book does not have a context-sensitive mode, as no matter where you are, asking for help always takes you to the book's front page. Unlike help systems such as Microsoft Excel's, it is not possible to request help while performing 'system' actions, such as scanning through menu options or responding to dialog boxes.

## Conclusion

A couple of problems came to light during my initial use of Observer. The first is its complete failure to work with Windows/386, despite the presence of a Win386 flag in the WIN.INI file which it purportedly recognises. Threadz acknowledges the problem and is striving to fix it, although the problem may well lie with Windows/386. A further problem which only recently came to light, is that it seems not to work with the LIMSIM expanded memory manager on my 386 SX machine. I have yet to speak to Threadz about this.

Despite the obvious cuteness in places (the Book, the toolbox icons and the 'About' box), Observer is definitely a useful debugging and instructional tool. If you are a commercial Windows developer, you'll want a copy of Observer as soon as you can get one.

If you are a private developer or just someone playing around, you may feel that £495 is rather a lot to pay for a debugger. I agree - I think that Threadz could do itself a lot of favours by offering its excellent and almost indispensable tool more cheaply.

Perhaps it could be split into two products - a professional system which offers everything, and another version which has the majority of the facilities but is missing, say, The Book.

Regardless of the price, serious Windows developers will find it tremendously useful. PM developers should bear in mind that Threadz is bringing out a PM version soon. EXE

*Adam Denning is PC Development Manager with AGB Research, London, where he writes Windows and PM applications. Threadz Observer costs £495. The Company can be contacted on 0628 29129.*

Figure 1 - Sample Output from Threadz Observer

```
0036 CreateFontIndirect( (LOGFONT FAR *)0x40CB:6E )
0037 LPLOGFONT-
lfHeight 13 lfWidth 0
lfEscapement 0 lfOrientation 0
lfWeight 700 lfItalic 1
lfUnderline 1 lfStrikeOut 0
lfCharSet 0 lfOutPrecision 1
lfClipPrecision 2 lfQuality 0
lfPitchAndFamily 34 lfFaceName "Helv"
0038 = (HFONT)0x8EA
0039 Warning - Null Handle!
0040 LoadCursor( (HANDLE)0x0, (LPSTR)0x0:7F02 )
0041 = (HCURSOR)0xA2
0042 LoadCursor( (HANDLE)0x472, (LPSTR)0x0:36 )
0043 = (HCURSOR)0x4A2
0044 Warning - Null Handle!
0045 LoadCursor( (HANDLE)0x0, (LPSTR)0x0:7F00 )
0046 = (HCURSOR)0x9E
0047 SetCursor( (HCURSOR)0x9E )
0048 = (HCURSOR)0xA2
0049 LoadString( (HANDLE)0x472, (unsigned)55,
(LPSTR)0x40CB:1F4E, (INT)512 )
0050 = (INT)7
0051 LoadIcon( (HANDLE)0x472, (LPSTR)0x0:34 )
0052 = (HICON)0x4BE
0053 RegisterClass( (LPWNDCLASS)0x40CB:17A0 )
0054 LPWNDCLASS-
style: 0x3
lpfnWndProc: 0x1B05:1D3
cbClsExtra: 0
cbWndExtra: 0
hInstance: 0x472
hIcon: 0x4BE
hCursor: 0x0
hbrBackground: 0x6
lpstrMenuName: MAKEINTRESOURCE( 50 )
lpstrClassName: "AgbHelp"
0055 = (BOOL)TRUE
0056 lstrcat( (LPSTR)0x40CB:1F4E, (LPSTR)0x40CB:44 )
0057 = (LPSTR)0x40CB:1F57
0058 RegisterClass( (LPWNDCLASS)0x40CB:17A0 )
0059 LPWNDCLASS-
style: 0x0
lpfnWndProc: 0x1B05:1FF
cbClsExtra: 0
cbWndExtra: 0
hInstance: 0x472
hIcon: 0x0
hCursor: 0x0
hbrBackground: 0x6
lpstrMenuName: (null)
lpstrClassName: "AgbHelp"
0060 = (BOOL)TRUE
0061 LoadString( (HANDLE)0x472, (unsigned)51,
(LPSTR)0x40CB:1F4E, (INT)512 )
0062 = (INT)23
0063 lstrlen( (LPSTR)0x40CB:1F4E )
0064 = (INT)23
0065 LoadString( (HANDLE)0x472, (unsigned)55,
(LPSTR)0x40CB:1F66, (INT)512 )
0066 = (INT)7
0067 Warning - Null Handle!
0068 Warning - Null Handle!
0069 Warning - Null Long Pointer!
0070 CreateWindow( (LPSTR)0x40CB:1F66, (LPSTR)0x40CB:1F4E,
(DWORD)0xFF:0, (INT)280, (INT)80, (INT)320, (INT)300, (HWND)0x0,
(HMENU)0x0, (HANDLE)0x472, (LPSTR)0x0:0 )
```



# Out of Memory?

*MS-DOS can't normally cope with more than 640 KB of RAM. There are a number of ways of increasing this limit, though, as Mark Morgan Lloyd explains.*

The majority of people who run out of memory are not programmers, although they may regard themselves as power users. The most common situation is that they have a 286 or a 386-based system, and they have been running a memory-hungry DTP package or an integrated business environment. Then they add a network card plus the driver software, and there is no longer enough space for the application. There are a few things which can be done to help these unhappy souls, but in most cases some technical expertise is needed and it may be necessary to buy extra memory.

More fortunate is the programmer who realises, with some time to spare before his deadline, that he is running out of space. In general, it is safe to assume that a program of 384 KB will run on any system, including Windows/386, DOS + MS-NET, DESQview, the OS/2 DOS box, CDOS etc. Once the program gets larger than 450 KB, however, there will almost certainly be problems eventually.

One minor thing to bear in mind is that, while the size of the object file produced by different compilers for the same source code is more or less constant, different linkers have widely differing abilities when it comes to removing code that will never be called and ensuring that a procedure does not have to be repeated in two different overlays. Even though a modern compiler can generate code that is at least as good as the average assembler programmer the overall size of a program coded in a high-level language is still much larger so, if you want to write really tight code, my advice is that it's time to resort to assembler.

Of course, in a few years' time, memory problems will largely be solved by OS/2, particularly on the 386. The pace of OS/2's acceptance is really no slower than that of

DOS in the early 80's. If you don't believe me, read the issues of Personal Computer World, Byte, Dr. Dobb's Journal etc. that

## ***Different linkers have widely differing abilities when it comes to removing code that will never be called***

followed the launch of the IBM PC: for a long period afterwards, people were still writing exclusively for CP/M-80 and were very hesitant about porting to a 16-bit chip. At the time, the most popular PC add-on was a Z80 card, and, of course, everybody would be running UNIX in a year anyway.

### **What's Available?**

Before discussing some of the products that can help you write larger programs, it's time to clear up a detail of terminology. Many people get confused between extended and expanded memory. Extended memory is linear memory above 1 MB. Expanded memory is paged memory, where different banks are switched into a visible area on demand.

Almost all compilers in the PC environment emit files in the 'standard' Intel/Microsoft object format, where the .OBJ file contains not only code and initialised data, but also information allowing external procedures to be invoked by name, and procedures

stored in the module to be made public. It is the task of the linker to pull together the object files which form the various modules of a program, merge these with one or more libraries containing startup code and predefined procedures, and to produce a .EXE file with (sometimes) one or more overlays. Most compilers have a preferred linker which is generally compatible with Microsoft LINK. Because .OBJ file formats are fairly well understood, it is possible to replace the standard linker with something more flexible.

The traditional Microsoft linker (the 'Overlay' linker, to distinguish it from the OS/2 and Windows 'Segmented' linker) has two main failings: it is unable to ignore unused code, and it is limited to handling a single overlay area in the executable image. The former problem is generally insoluble unless the compiler co-operates: most Modula-2 environments trim redundant code, but the only C compiler I know about that does this is the new JPI TopSpeed C, which uses the same code generator and linker as their tried, tested and (generally) trusted Modula. There are, however, at least three ways of improving the overlay structure. These are RTLink, Plink and DLLs.

### **RTLink**

In the United States, Pocket Soft Inc. have a linker called RTLink that will accept standard .OBJ files and produce a set of output files which are either read at load-time or loaded as overlays during execution. This approach allows library files to be shared between a number of application programs, and can reduce the amount of memory required. There are two crucial defects with this product, though. First, there is no addition to the DOS API to allow modules to be loaded by name on demand (eg graphics drivers for a particular device). Second, the format of the output files is





undocumented and proprietary and, if I can't see what is going on, I really don't want to use the product.

## Plink

Plink-86 Plus started life as a Phoenix product but is now handled by Polytron. It's so widely used as to be almost an industry standard. I regard the transfer as a good thing, since Phoenix has not been very keen on supporting it of late whilst Polytron's support is second to none.

Plink is capable of handling both the Intel and Microsoft variants of the .OBJ format (though CodeView debugging information is lost) and it can produce several different overlay structures. There are two crucial differences between Plink's overlay management and Microsoft's. First, the Microsoft linker and manager code will only handle a single overlay area, which gives severe problems when a procedure in one overlay attempts to call code in a different one (the calling overlay may not be reloaded if the call is through a function pointer or procedure variable). Second, Microsoft stores all overlays in the main executable file, which can easily get larger than 1.2 MB (you've probably wondered how recent Microsoft applications can have .EXE file sizes of greater than 640 KB. Now you know).

Plink will manage several overlay areas, and can load overlays from multiple files. What is more, some of the source code of the overlay manager is supplied, and several useful entry points and data structures are documented. Also, one of the pre-built overlay managers allows overlays to be preloaded into expanded memory then copied into main RAM as required, which is probably one of the best ways to handle large applications on 8088-based machines.

## The DLL

Yet another approach is exemplified by JPI's TopSpeed C, where OS/2-style dynamic link libraries (DLLs) may be stored in standard OS/2-format .EXE files ('New', or 'Segmented' executable format) and pulled into memory at load time. This is particularly interesting when viewed in the light of Microsoft's apparent policy of using OS/2-style executables for the DOS versions of their languages (so far, Quick C 2.0 and FORTRAN 5.0 implement this). Unfortunately, no product I know of, except OS/2 and Microsoft Windows, allows a program to pull in procedures from a standard DLL on demand. I am confident that over the next year or so we will see far more devel-

opment environments supporting the new file formats, provided that techniques can be developed that prevent any significant delay when a program is being loaded. If

## *The traditional Microsoft linker is unable to ignore unused code and is limited to a single overlay area*

competing products like Plink and RTLink fail to conform to this new standard, there will be little to recommend them except in special cases such as embedded system work.

## LIM Memory

Another enhancement that may be applied to any type of system is the addition of

expanded memory conforming to the EMS (LIM) standard or its supersets EEMS and LIM 4. In the case of 8088-based systems such as the original PC, expanded memory can be installed by the addition of a memory board such as the Intel Above Board. However, many AT-compatibles now carry 1 MB as standard, with the extra 384 KB available either as extended or hardware-implemented expanded memory. In both these cases, the extra RAM is mainly of use for storing data although, if EEMS or LIM 4 is available, an operating system such as DESQview or CDOS-XM can switch memory on a per-process basis, allowing each program access to about 450 KB plus a predefined number of EMS pages for data.

## More on LIM

A closer look is in order at the way a program may use expanded memory. In the case of version 3 EMS drivers and hardware, the installation of a suitable board adds an extra 64 KB of visible memory, typically at address D000:0h. This actually comprises four 16 KB physical pages, each of which may contain a designated logical page with mapping operations being almost instantaneous. There are a number of high-level libraries available to manage this, one of the best being The Heap Expander which manages allocation and deallocation of objects of up to 16 KB with minor changes to the

# Windows and OS/2 PM Programmers

## *We want you to get this message*

Eikon's Control Paks™ are collections of graphical, high-level, reusable software objects designed for use by developers of Microsoft Windows™ and OS/2™ Presentation Manager™ software. Each royalty-free Control Pak contains three control classes, all supporting different visual styles. The Standard Pak includes Arrow, Palette, and Picture controls. The Tools Pak includes Ruler, Slider, and Toolbox controls.

List Prices	DLLs Only	With C Code
Standard Pak (Windows)	£125	£475
Standard Pak (OS/2 PM)	£225	£675
Tools Pak (Windows)	£175	£525

*We've written the code ~ so you don't have to!*  
(Demo Disk Available)

**ORDER TODAY!**

Phone 0628 668334

NEOW Ltd  
Unit 12, Progress Business Centre  
Whittle Parkway, Slough, SL1 6DQ



### INTER-OFFICE MEMO

To: Marion  
From: Steve  
Re: R & D Schedule

#### GREAT JOB!

Eikon's control paks are superb! They've saved us a great deal of development time -- and the cost was more than worth it!

Thanks for getting your job done ahead of schedule!

*P.S. Have you checked out any of Eikon's other R&D tools?*



source. EEMS and LIM 4 add the ability to back-fill the PC's memory space down to (say) 256 KB, allowing an operating system to manage memory; an interesting feature of LIM 4 is its support for running TSRs in banked memory, although I do not believe that it is possible to switch a TSR into memory when its hot-key is pressed unless the TSR is specially written to do so (there are special memory managers that will do this, such as Headroom or Software Carousel). As far as I know there is no language implementation or support library which can make use of the facilities added by LIM 4 for overlay management - they are really there for operating system use.

On 286-based systems which do not have hardware support for banked memory, it is possible to use a software driver such as VEMM from Fort's Software to provide EMS support: but there are two problems. The first is that, since there are no facilities on the 286 for mapping memory in real mode, the driver functions by copying data from above 1 MB into the page frame - this can be very slow, since not only does it involve moving 32 KB (save 16 KB, load 16 KB) of data per operation, but also a switch between protected and real mode (otherwise you can't access memory above 1 MB) which involves resetting the processor. Second, the alert reader will have realised that, since the 286 is unable to conjure physical memory out of thin air (this is exclusively a 386 trick), the page frame is put at A000:0h, resulting in the loss of 64 KB of conventional memory.

To summarise, if losing 64 KB of code space is not too high a price to pay for 384 KB of banked data, and if speed is not too important, 286 extended memory can be used as expanded memory. Otherwise, trade the machine in and buy a 386 SX. Few people realise that a 386 SX with 2 MB of extended memory is cheaper than a 286 with the same amount of expanded memory.

On a 386 (also a 386 SX or a 486), paging facilities on the chip allow extended memory to be used as expanded without the loss of any conventional memory and without any speed degradation. So far so good, but there's more to come. Several 386 memory managers allow device drivers, TSRs and even part of COMMAND.COM to be loaded into memory above 640 KB. It is not unusual for QEMM, for example (the 386 memory manager that's part of DESQview 386) to allow 128 KB of low memory to be freed in this way as well as providing a 64 KB page frame for EMS. Look up the LOADHI command in your DESQview manual if you want to know how.

I regularly load ANSI.SYS, a mouse driver, menu handler, CD-ROM drivers and NetBIOS interface into high memory, although the loading order is important so that, if high memory is exhausted, they are loaded

---

## ***On 286 systems it is possible to use a software driver such as VEMM to provide EMS support***

---

in low memory with as little waste as possible. Needless to say, DOS applications run without modification, the only caveat being that it may be difficult to set up this type of driver, although the latest version of QEMM has improved memory-usage detection and is claimed to be foolproof on 386-based PS/2 systems.

If an application is being written from scratch the programmer can, if suitable expanded memory is available, make use of the inter-process communication facilities of an operating system such as DESQview or CDOS by splitting it up into multiple programs. Each program is loaded into a session with the maximum amount of memory available (typically 450 KB) and communicates through named queues or whatever. The key here is to use the operating system for the dirty work, since as soon as any shared memory or interrupt vectors are used, multiple programs have to exist in the same bank of memory. An example of this technique is a prototype business-automation system running at Grey Matter, where the NetBIOS driver and network interface run in one DESQview session, passing messages to application programs running in their own memory.

### **HIMEM**

Another scheme to be aware of, which Microsoft are implementing, is known as XMS. This is the Expanded Memory System, which is normally managed by a driver called HIMEM.SYS which accompanies some versions of Windows. This standard, which is still rather immature, attempts to provide minimal memory management for the following areas: the High Memory Area (HMA) between 640 KB and 1 MB; the Magic Segment, which is a little-used fea-

ture of the 286 and 386 whereby an additional 64 KB segment is available in real mode starting at FFFF:0h; extended memory above 1 MB.

In all these cases, the driver allows a program (typically a TSR) to claim an area of memory and later release it. The Standard does not provide services to allow a utility to determine which process owns a given resource etc. The best description that I have seen of this so far is on the Microsoft Programmer's Library CD-ROM. This even includes the source of an example driver. As far as I know, only Windows currently uses HIMEM, although it would be possible for a TSR to load itself into the magic segment to save low memory, as discussed earlier for LIM 4.

### **Extenders**

So far, I have considered overlay and expanded memory techniques, which are largely applicable to any type of system. A class of operating-system extension that has caused a great deal of interest over the last year is the DOS Extender. Here, a program is modified to run in protected mode under DOS, with the extender switching between real and protected mode as appropriate. This concept was discussed fully in the review of the Phar Lap development tools, in February's issue of .EXE. I normally recommend caution when people tell me they want to use protected mode or extended memory, since there are no universal standards for this and programs have a nasty habit of tripping over each other. However, the two major DOS extenders for the 386 from Phar Lap and Eclipse Computer Solutions (formerly AI Architects), both make use of a protocol termed VCPI (Virtual Control Program Interface) which allows them to share a system with either the QEMM or 386-Max memory manager. This allows the protected-mode kernel to claim memory back for the use of the application program and opens the door to 32-bit programs running under DESQview.

The third product is DOS-16M from Rational Systems. This does not conform to the VCPI standard, so it should be able to handle the presence of VDISK or whatever, but otherwise is limited. The same also applies to home-grown extenders such as the one built into Digitalk's Smalltalk-V/286.

The PharLap DOS Extender allows programs written using a 386-specific compiler such as Metaware's High-C 386 or Lahey FORTRAN F77L-EM32 to run in protected mode. However the DOS extender and Metaware compiler together cost more than



£1000. Rational Systems produce the DOS-16M extender which is used by many high-volume products such as the circuit simulator pSpice. This can use standard 16-bit compilers but there is no retail variant at the time of writing.

The really interesting products of the bunch are the Eclipse extenders OS/286 and OS/386. Both of these allow programs produced by a range of 16-bit compilers including Microsoft C (running under DOS) to be run in protected mode. OS/386 also allows 32-bit compilers to be used. One of the most interesting features of OS/386 is its ability to set up the memory map in such a way that 635 KB of memory is visible to an application program *without modification*, or 955 KB provided that the screen memory is not accessed directly, or with a minor patch if it is. This really is an extremely exciting product, and I hope to examine it more closely in a future article.

## Choices

The uptake of OS/2 is still comparatively slow. However, if I were responsible for porting a program to a more sophisticated environment and had a free hand, OS/2 is what I would use, particularly bearing in mind the robustness of OS/2 v1.1 (except for the DOS box) and the fact that it provides both multitasking and 'real' memory management facilities in the same package. Unfortunately, many people fail to appreciate just what OS/2 is: any operating system is not so much a chunk of code as a collection of interfaces and this is where OS/2 excels since, in its minimum form, it comprises little more than a multitasking kernel with DLL management. Practically everything else is an extension, including the user interface, and large elements of the file system.

My own practice is to use OS/2 as the model of which services may be used in the PC environment, and which are to be avoided. For instance, OS/2 provides calls VioGetBuf() and VioShowBuf(), which return the address of the logical screen buffer and flush (a portion of) the logical buffer to the physical screen on request. In most other operating environments, including DESQview, Phar Lap and Eclipse DOS Extenders, CDOS etc, there are analogous services so that an application program may write directly to an area of memory for speed rather than going through the comparatively slow DOS calls, so these two functions may be re-implemented as appropriate. On the other hand, under DOS it is possible to set up the EGA so that a 512-character font is available (this may also be used to display a small

graphics image in text mode), however no other operating systems allow this so (useful as it is) I feel that it should be avoided.

## Conclusion

This article has examined a number of ways in which the memory available on a range of machine types may be used more effectively.

On an 8088-based system, the best hope is overlays, although a program may also be broken up to run in multiple sessions under an operating system such as DESQview

**A 386 SX with  
2 MB of extended  
memory is  
cheaper than a  
286 with the same  
expanded memory**

(with an expanded memory card). On a 286, the best bet is OS/2, however Eclipse's

OS/286 is also well worth looking at. On a 386 there are many choices, including saving low memory by moving drivers above 640 KB, but my choice would be between OS/2 and OS/386, with the latter providing a much larger memory to an unmodified program.

These are all available from Grey Matter, for the indicated price. Other suppliers should also be able to obtain them.

EXE

*Mark Morgan Lloyd spent a number of years at Grey Matter, supporting users and potential purchasers. He is now a freelance consultant and programmer.*

### PRODUCTS MENTIONED ABOVE

#### RTLink:

Pocket Soft Ltd, £180.

#### Plink-86 Plus:

Polytron, £320.

#### Topspeed C:

Jensen & Partners International, from £135.

#### VEMM:

Fort's Software. £80.

#### QEMM:

Quarterdeck Office Systems, £39.

#### PharLap DOS Extender:

PharLap, £400.

# Windows Programmers

**We want you to  
get this message**

Resource Scrapbook™ for Microsoft Windows™ quickly and easily manages clipboard data and various application resources - such as cursors, icons, menus, strings, dialog boxes, and more. With Resource Scrapbook, you can:

- ▶ Build entire libraries of resources and other clipboard data
- ▶ Convert selected Windows resources to OS/2™ PM™ equivalents
- ▶ Capture images of any Windows screen with ScreenCapture
- ▶ Select from over 100 ready-to-use resources in a sample file
- ▶ Examine and extract resources from your .EXE or .RES files with Resource X-Ray (included).

Price: £195. (Demo Disk Available)

**Add power and versatility to your resource management!**

**ORDER TODAY!**

Phone 0628 668334

NEOW Ltd  
Unit 12, Progress Business Centre  
Whittle Parkway, Slough, SL1 6DQ



### INTER-OFFICE MEMO

To: Charles  
From: Bill  
Re: R & D Schedule

CONGRATULATIONS!  
You've done an excellent job!

Resource Scrapbook was a great time-saver, and a valuable addition to our R & D software library.

Keep up the good work!

*P.S. Have you checked out any of Eikon's other R&D tools?*



# 3+Open in Action

*Chris Adie concludes his investigation into the merits of the 3+Open network, based around the OS/2 LAN Manager.*

The protocol stacks used by 3+Open are shown in Figure 1. At the physical level, both Token Ring (using the IBM Token Ring Adapter and 3Com's Token Link card) and Ethernet (using 3Com's Ethernet cards) are supported. Higher up the stack, an enhanced version of the SMB (Server Message Block) protocol, familiar from MS-NET, is used. The 'filling' of the protocol sandwich can at present be XNS, DCL or NBP.

XNS (Xerox Networking System) is the protocol used by 3Com's older 3+Share generation of LAN operating systems. It runs over both Ethernet and Token Ring, but it does not use the IEEE802.2 Link Layer Control (LLC) protocol - it runs directly on

top of the IEEE802.3 (Ethernet) or IEEE802.5 (Token Ring) Medium Access Control (MAC) layer. Strictly speaking, XNS (in common with NBP and many other

***In the future,  
there will be two  
similarly-sized  
competing camps  
- Netware and  
LAN Manager***

protocols running over Ethernet) does not even conform to IEEE802.3, since it uses an earlier Ethernet standard. At its upper end, XNS provides a protected-mode NetBIOS interface for SMB and applications programs to use. One of the machines on the LAN (usually a fileserver) must be running the 'Locator' service, which is effectively a database of NetBIOS names. A mixed 3+Share and 3+Open network will use the same Locator, which represents a single point of failure on the LAN. It is, therefore, probably best not to use XNS unless you do need to interwork with 3+Share.

## NETBEUI

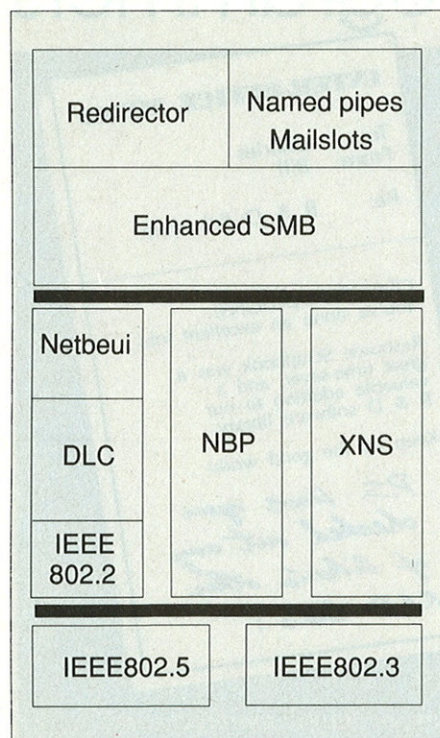
The NETBEUI/DLC protocol stack is the same as used by IBM in their Token Ring LAN Support Program. If you want to access a server running IBM's LAN Server program (another variant of Microsoft LAN Manager), you must be running DLC on the workstation. In fact, 3Com's DLC runs over Ethernet as well as Token Ring, and it does use IEEE802.2.

NBP is designed purely and simply as a means of carrying NetBIOS messages, over either Token Ring or Ethernet. It achieves good performance and a low memory overhead, but it is not a 'standard' protocol and will not, therefore, talk to anything other than 3+Open servers and workstations. A similar statement could be made about Novell's IPX protocol, so it is unlikely that NBP will be disadvantaged by not being a standard. The substantial savings in available memory which it offers means that NBP is the protocol to use whenever possible.

NBP is one element of 3Com's Demand Protocol Architecture (DPA). Included in version 1.1 of 3+Open, DPA allows a DOS workstation to use a primary protocol (typically NBP) to communicate with network file servers. When required (eg to access a UNIX host using TCP/IP), a secondary protocol driver is loaded with a DOS command. When the application which uses this protocol terminates, the protocol may be unloaded with another DOS command.

It is possible to configure an OS/2 workstation or a server to use more than one protocol simultaneously. There is no reason why you could not have a server with both Ethernet and Token Ring cards, running (say) XNS over Ethernet and DLC over Token Ring. However, it does not currently appear to be possible to use a server so configured as a gateway between Ethernet and Token Ring (so that you could for instance access an IBM LAN Server on the Token Ring from an XNS workstation on the Ethernet), in the way one can with a 3+Share or a Novell Netware fileserver.

Different Ethernet or Token Ring adapters are supported using hardware-specific device drivers. There are three styles of driver - DOS workstations running XNS use .SYS



*Figure 1 - The Open 3+Open Protocol Stacks*



**ADVANCE  
MICROPROCESSOR  
DEVELOPMENT  
SYSTEMS Ltd**

**MCA Memory.**

- ✓Advanced VLSI design.
  - ✓Full range of cards for all budgets.
  - ✓Fast LIM 4.0 driver.
  - ✓Fast and simple Installation.
  - ✓Autoconfiguration
  - ✓IBM approved ID number.
  - ✓Best Prices. Risk Free Guarantee.
- Exporting to all EC Countries.(EC)  
For EC No import duty (14%) is  
chargable. Call Today :

**In UK :**

AMDS Ltd.  
Tel:01-937-4643  
Fax: 01-937-2579

**In Sweden**

Truve Konsult HB  
Tel: 468-760-1067  
Fax:468-795-7986

**Parallel Computers Ltd.**

Tel:01-953-6262  
Fax:01-207-6789  
PS/2 is trade mark of IBM.

**In Norway**

Kjell Bakke as  
Tel: 06-832-000  
Fax: 06-831-455

CIRCLE NO. 808



**Programmer's / MPW  
Toolbox / PC  
Sun**

The **C Programmer's Toolbox**, by MMC AD Systems, enhances the tasks of documenting, testing and maintaining efficient C software. With over 20 tools, the **C Programmer's Toolbox** supports ANSI, Microsoft, Quick, Turbo, Sun OS, Mac MPW and Think C. The **Toolbox** handles any sized program by using virtual memory.

A sample of the tools included:

- Cflow** - function hierarchy and interdependence.
- Clint** - find those syntactically correct gotcha's.
- CPrint** - reformats and beautifies your C source.
- CritPath** - to help improve program performance
- CXref** - and check usage of symbols in C source.
- PMon** - monitor a programs execution ... more

**C Programmers Toolbox - PC Pack £165.00**  
**MPW £245.00 Sun OS £420.00**

(Prices are exclusive of VAT)

**System Science**

3-5 Cynthia Street  
London N1-9JF

Tel: 01-833 1022  
Fax: 01-837 6411

CIRCLE NO. 809

**FTN77/486**

*Ready when you are!*

- ☐ The **FASTEST** PC Fortran compiler around.
- ☐ Compiled programs exploit the 486 hardware using paged virtual memory giving an address space of up to 4 Gigabytes.
- ☐ ANSI Fortran 77 plus mainframe extensions.
- ☐ Runs under MS-DOS. FTN77/486 is supplied complete with our DBOS/486 DOS extender.
- ☐ Optional global optimisation or checkout mode with diagnostics.
- ☐ Full window-based source level debugger.
- ☐ Provides a library of over a hundred routines for MS-DOS access, non-standard file manipulation, window management, graphics, etc.
- ☐ Supported by experts and supplied with a comprehensive, fully indexed reference manual.
- ☐ Allows libraries to be linked dynamically to programs during execution. Dynamic linking means that EXE files are kept small.
- ☐ Contains a full 32-bit in-line symbolic assembler with window-based debugger.
- ☐ Interface to real mode libraries.
- ☐ Selection of graphics libraries available.
- ☐ Optional Weitek co-processor support.

**FTN77/386 AVAILABLE NOW!**

**SALFORD SOFTWARE MARKETING LTD**

COMPUTING CENTRE · UNIVERSITY OF SALFORD · SALFORD · M5 4WT · ENGLAND  
Telephone (+44) 061 745 5678 Telefax (+44) 061 745 5666

\*MS. DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation. IBM and PS/2 are trademarks of the International Business Machines Corporation.  
DBOS/486, FTN77/386, FTN77/486 are trademarks of the University of Salford.

CIRCLE NO. 810



*Figure 2 - The LAN Manager protected mode NetBIOS API*

NetBIOS	Enumerate NetBIOS drivers in this station
NetBIOSGetInfo	Get information about a specific NetBIOS driver
NetBIOSOpen	Prepare to use a NetBIOS driver
NetBIOSClose	Cease using a NetBIOS Control Block (NCB) to a NetBIOS driver
NetBIOSSubmit	Pass a NetBIOS Control Block (NCB) to a NetBIOS Driver

drivers (the same drivers used in 3Com's 3+Share operating system), while DOS workstations running other protocols use .DOS drivers, and OS/2 workstations and file servers use .OS2 drivers regardless of what protocols are in use. The last two types of driver are written to Microsoft's Network Driver Interface Specification (NDIS). There is full support for the IBM Token Ring adapters, and for 3Com's range of Token Ring and Ethernet adapters (except that there are no NDIS drivers for the TokenLink Plus, and there is no DOS NDIS driver for the Etherlink Plus card).

Initially, an Etherlink Plus was used in our fileserver, but problems were experienced trying to use NBP, and also when listing large graphics files to a laser printer. Changing to an Etherlink II card fixed both problems, so it appears there may be a bug in the Etherlink Plus OS/2 NDIS driver.

Western Digital are known to be working on NDIS drivers for their popular WD8003 Ethernet card, and a number of other manufacturers have said they will provide NDIS drivers for their own cards. What's missing (not surprisingly) is a commitment by Novell to provide NDIS drivers for their NE1000 card. There are several cheap Taiwanese clones of this card, and NDIS support under DOS would enable a very cost-effective DOS LAN Manager workstation configuration to be put together.

Protocols which will be provided for 3+Open in the future include TCP/IP and ISO. The former will allow some degree of integration with UNIX hosts on the same LAN, probably including terminal emulation and file transfer. Using a UNIX host as a LAN Manager fileserver will be possible with a forthcoming Microsoft/3Com/HP product called LM/X.

More interesting in the long term is the possibility of running an ISO protocol stack - specifically, using the ISO Transport Protocol Class 4 (TP4) and lower level protocols beneath a NetBIOS interface. (Transport is the fourth layer in the OSI reference model, and Class 4 provides the most reliable and complete Transport Service). The advantage of ISO protocols is that they will eventually be adopted by

most computer manufacturers, enabling you to buy the best machine for the job in the knowledge that it will communicate with your existing equipment.

Unfortunately things are not quite as simple as this. LANs are inherently 'connectionless', and it is relatively simple to implement

## ***NBP is designed purely and simply as a means of carrying NETBIOS messages, over either Token Ring or Ethernet***

protocols which use datagrams over them. In America, such connectionless protocols have long been used over wide area networks, whereas in Europe the widespread use of connection-oriented protocols such as X.25 has given a different aspect to WANs. As a result, the approach to establishing connection-oriented services across a LAN is different on either side of the Atlantic. In Europe, connection-oriented protocols are introduced at the ISO Network layer (layer 3), with the result that

only a minimal Transport layer (Transport Protocol Class 0 or TP0) is required. In the USA, the Network layer is connectionless, so they have to run TP4 which is a full connection-oriented transport protocol.

That both of these approaches fall within the ISO standards is typical of the compromises which go on in the standards bodies. What all this means is that 3Com's commitment to providing TP4 is largely irrelevant in Europe - what 3Com need to do to enable them to tender 3+Open in response to procurements which specify OSI compatibility (eg public-sector procurements which reference GOSIP) is to offer the Connection-Oriented Network Service (CONS), with effectively a null Transport layer.

### **APIs**

LAN Manager provides three general classes of APIs to applications: the protected-mode NetBIOS API, the Inter-Process Communications API (comprising Named Pipes and Mailslots) and the Workstation functions API.

Protect-mode NetBIOS is very similar to its well-known DOS counterpart. There are five API calls, shown in Figure 2. Several different NetBIOS drivers may be available if a machine is running more than one protocol stack, and many different application programs may access the NetBIOS without conflict with each other or with the LAN Manager, which also uses NetBIOS. This is unlike the situation in MS-DOS, where it is possible for an application to hang up the sessions and delete the NetBIOS names used by the network software.

An application must open a NetBIOS driver prior to use, requesting Regular, Privileged or Exclusive access. Any number of applications may open a NetBIOS driver in regular mode, but they may not issue Reset,

DosMakeNmPipe	Create (an instance of) a named pipe
DosQNmPipeInfo	Return information about a named pipe
DosConnectNmPipe	Wait for a client process to open this pipe
DosDisconnectNmPipe	Force an open pipe closed
DosQNmPipeHandState	Get named pipe status
DosSetNmPipeHandState	Change named pipe status
DosPeekNmPipe	Read data without removing it from pipe
DosTransactNmPipe	Perform a write then a read on a named pipe
DosCallNmPipe	Equivalent to DosOpen, DosTransactNmPipe, DosClose
DosWaitNmPipe	Wait for availability of a named pipe
DosQNmPipeSemState	Return info on a named pipe associated with a semaphore
DosSetNmPipeSem	Associate a semaphore with a named pipe

*Figure 3 - The Named Pipe API*



# SOFTWARE SECURITY MODULE

An easy to use hardware/software combination for securing data/programs.



Our security modules can be used simply as 'Dongles' through to advanced encryption - decryption systems.

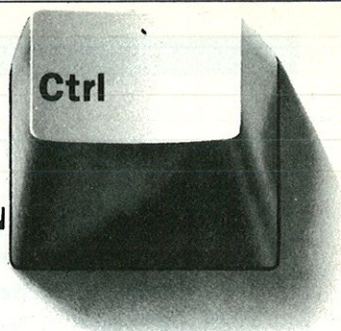
- ★ For IBM PC family (and compatibles)
- ★ Variants for other systems
- ★ Advanced construction - rugged and compact
- ★ Proven throughout the world
- ★ Transparent operation - user friendly
- ★ Driver software supplied for variety of applications



Control Telemetry of London  
11 Canfield Place, London NW6 3BT  
Tel: 01- 328 1155 Fax: 01- 328 9149

CIRCLE NO. 811

# TAKE CONTROL



**CURSES and FORMATION, The Key to UNIX, DOS, OS/2 and VMS Window Portability.**

**CURSES:** The Library for C developers who want uncluttered portability and power in their screen and keyboard interfaces. CURSES' device independence and fully optimized output allows your application to have only one set of C source files, the key to portability.

**CURSES/PCNew Version!** Full Unix System V.3.2 CURSES including colour support. Supports EGA 43 and VGA 50 line models, and 101 keyboard.

**DOS-OS/2 Source & Binary Bundled £225.00**

**DOS-OS/2 Binary Bundled £115.00**

**FAST with source, the CURSES Forms manager FREE with CURSES.**

**CURSES/VMS** supports all terminals defined by VMS TERMTABLE. Single user license. £525.00



**ASPEN SCIENTIFIC**

## System Science

3-5 CYNTHIA STREET  
LONDON N1 9JF

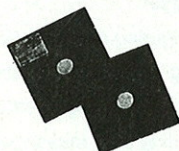
Tel: 01-833 1022  
Fax: 01-837 6411

CIRCLE NO. 812

## BRENT

Communication and Telemetry Consultants

**"MaxPro - the ultimate in hardware for software protection"**



The MaxPro Data key fitted to the Parallel Port is totally transparent to the end user.

Software customers make as many backups as are required but of course only the machine using the individually coded MaxPro key will run the program.

### BEWARE THE PIRATE'S PATCH

High security encryption is created by the Simple-to-Use Menu-driven MaxPro attachment software. Other data keys may be patched out in the software rendering it totally vulnerable. MAXPRO protected files cannot be patched. Choose whether or not to shut down the program if tampering occurs.

Optional limited life and Usage information collection facilities are provided.

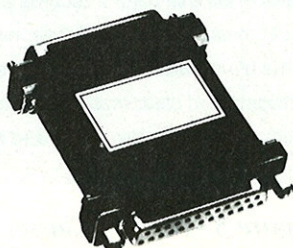
No source or object code modules needed.

The MaxPro system works on IBM; PC; XT; AT Compatibles and PS2.

For additional information contact us at:

**Brent Communications**  
Unit 2  
Dragon Industrial Estate  
Harrogate HG1 5DN

Tel: (0423) 566972  
Fax: (0423) 501442



CIRCLE NO. 823

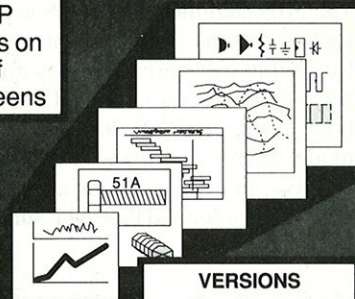
# HPGLVIEW

**HPGLVIEW** displays HP plotter images on a range of computer screens

HPGLVIEW

HPGLVIEW

HPGLVIEW



**VERSIONS**  
Run-time and end-user licences cover UNIX, VAX and PC versions.

### A (run-time) tool for software developers

Take advantage of the general availability of HPGL for simple graphics display and distribution. **Plotting applications ported from other systems or otherwise without screen graphics will come to life when their plot files are displayed by HPGLVIEW.**

For impatient plotter users and software developers who want to check plots without requiring hardcopy, end-user versions are available - for the IBM PC/AT HPGLVIEW is ex-stock at £100 per user.

Call now to discuss how HPGLVIEW can reduce the time spent on unnecessary plotting by you and your customers.

CAMEL SERVICES Ltd • OXFORD (0865) 512678

CIRCLE NO. 818



Figure 4 - The LAN Manager Mailslot API

DosMakeMailslot	Create a Mailslot
DosDeleteMailslot	Delete a mailslot, destroying any unread messages
DosMailslotInfo	Get configuration and status information on a mailslot
DosReadMailslot	Read the next message from a mailslot
DosWriteMailslot	Send a message to a specified mailslot

Receive Broadcast Datagram or Receive Any-Any NCBs, nor may they use the permanent node name. Privileged access will allow Receive Broadcast Datagram and the use of the permanent node name, while Exclusive access allows any NetBIOS operation on the driver. Only two applications can open the NetBIOS driver in Privileged mode (in addition to any Regular mode opens), but an attempt to open it in Exclusive mode will only succeed if no other application has the driver open in any mode. Clearly, Exclusive mode access will not be possible if LAN Manager already has the NetBIOS driver open.

A NetBIOS driver also provides a NetBIOS service to applications running in the DOS compatibility box. (If you have more than one NetBIOS driver loaded, the DOS box gets access to the first driver only.) Initially, with the 1.0 system that I used, a problem with running NetBIOS applications in the DOS box was that they appeared only to have Regular access to the NetBIOS. However, a copy of 3+Open version 1.1 which I was subsequently given did not have this problem.

The Protected-mode NetBIOS is provided for two reasons - as a convenient interface for SMB to use, and as an easy and cheap way of converting existing DOS applications using NetBIOS to OS/2 protected mode. Microsoft are keen that, wherever possible, new applications are written instead to their Named Pipe API, summarised in Figure 3.

Named pipes provide a 'virtual circuit' between two processes, which may either be in the same machine or in different machines on the same network. Typically, a 'server' process creates a named pipe (using `DosMakeNmPipe`), and then waits (using `DosConnectNmPipe`) for a client process to open it. The server process must be running on a fileserver if the client is on a different machine, but if both server and client are on the same machine, only the named pipe DLL is required, and the LAN software is not used at all. A client process will open the named pipe using `DosOpen`, specifying a name like `\\BIGSRVR\\PIPE\\MYPIPE`, where `\\BIGSRVR` is the name of the machine

running the process which created the pipe, and `\\PIPE\\MYPIPE` is the name of the pipe itself.

The client can then read from and write to the pipe using `DosRead` and `DosWrite`

### *Specifying an asterisk will broadcast the message to all mailslots*

(or their Async variants), and when it has finished it will close the pipe using `DosClose`, making it available for use again

by another client. (Note that, unlike ordinary OS/2 'anonymous' pipes, named pipes are bidirectional). If a server process wishes to cope with multiple clients simultaneously, it can create multiple named pipes with the same name.

One of the most useful aspects of named pipes is that they are accessed by the client just like an ordinary file. It is, therefore, possible for the client process to be a program running on an ordinary DOS machine.

### Mailslots

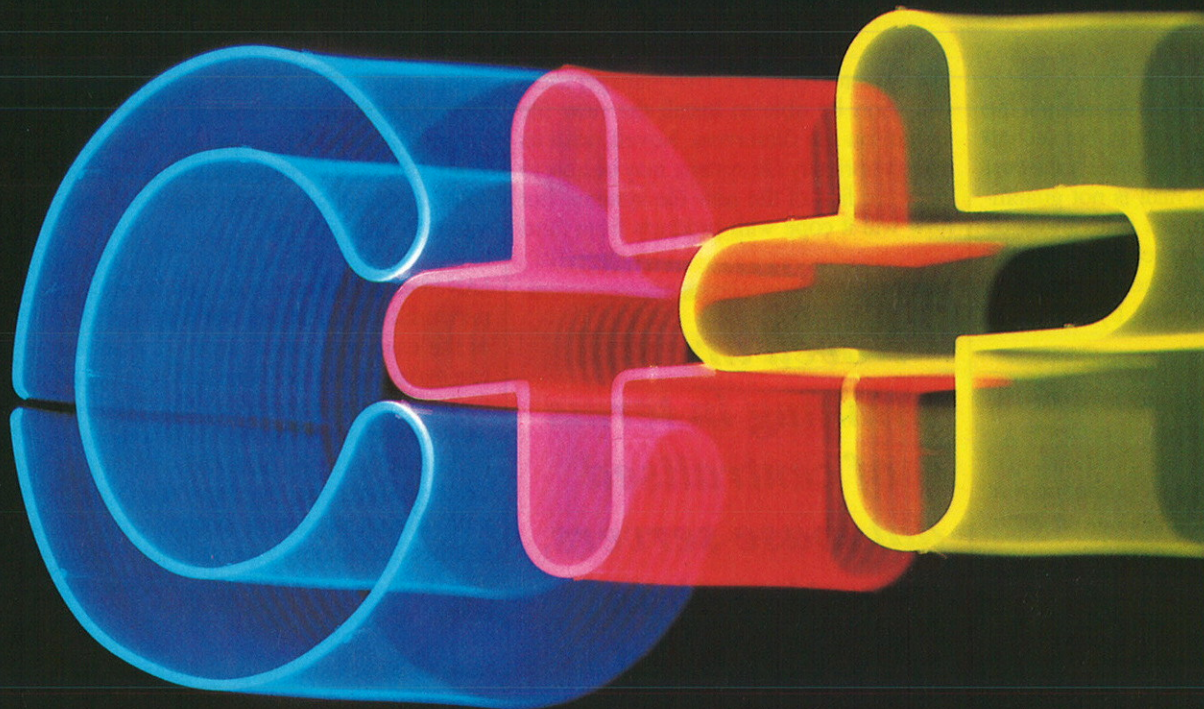
The other significant inter-process communications mechanism is Mailslots. Whereas named pipes are (as their name suggests) a connection-oriented service, Mailslots are connectionless. The mailslot API is listed in Figure 4. A call to `DosMakeMailslot` creates a mailslot with a name such as `\\MAILSLOT\\INTRAY`, to which a mail message can be sent by another process using `DosWriteMailslot`. If the sending process is in a different machine, it must as usual prepend the destination machine name.

Specifying an asterisk as the destination machine name will broadcast the message to all mailslots. Mail messages can be sent

Class :	Used for :
Workstation	Configuring a workstation
Use	Using and un-using network resources
Messaging	Sending messages between users
Alert	Handling alert messages within a program
Profile	Creating and loading LAN Manager profiles
Config	Obtaining information from LANMAN.INI file
Service	Controlling network service programs
Server	Configuring a server
Shares	Resource sharing by a server
Sessions	Enquiring about SMB sessions to a server
Connections	Manipulating connections within a session
Files	Controlling files open over a session
Auditing	Manipulating the audit trail
Error Logging	Manipulating the error log file
Character Devices	Controlling serial devices and their queues
Print Queues	Manipulating printer queues
Print Jobs	Controlling the jobs within printer queues
Print Destinations	Controlling the physical ports used by print queues
Access	Control of access control records at a server
Group	Control of user groups and their membership
User	Control of user accounts on a server
Statistics	Interrogate and clear machine statistics
Remote	Access to remote copy, move and run facilities

Figure 5 - Net API Classes





# ZORTECH

***"Zortech C++ is one of the best MS-DOS products I've had the luck to use. I can highly recommend Zortech V2.0"***

Scott Robert Ladd — Dr. Dobbs Journal — January 1990

**NEW! AT&T  
C++ V2.0  
SPECIFICATION**

**NEW! MS  
WINDOWS  
COMPATIBILITY**

**NEW! C++  
SOURCE LEVEL  
DEBUGGER**

**NEW! EXPANDED  
C++ TOOLS**

**NEW! OS/2  
COMPILER  
UPGRADE**

**NEW! EASIER  
PORTABILITY  
FROM MSC**

Zortech is first again with the release of its new C++ V2.0 Developer's Edition featuring the AT&T C++ V2.0 specification.

New V2.0 features like Multiple Inheritance and Type Safe Linkage make this the most advanced compiler available today.

You get 1500 pages of clear, high quality, professional documentation.

Zortech C++ V2.0 makes it really easy for you to move code over from most other leading C compilers.

Zortech C++ V2.0 Developer's Edition comes with a great new environment that lets you edit, compile and debug with ease.

Zortech present another "World's First" with its new C++ Source Level Debugger for MS-DOS. Once you've used our

debugger you will never want to go back to any other.

The Developer's Edition also includes a 99% ANSI compatible C compiler, seamless LIM/EMS support, C++ Graphics Shell, TSR functions, C++ Tools, Optimizer, SAA/CUA style user interface, and full standard library source code.

Please call for our color brochure.

#### PRICES

C++ Compiler	£129.95
C++ Debugger	£99.95
C++ Tools	£99.95
Library Source	£99.95
Save £130 — Get the Developer's Edition for only £299.95 (includes all the above items).	
OS/2 Compiler	£CALL
C++ Video	£299.95

**USA:** Zortech Inc.  
1165 Massachusetts Ave.  
ARLINGTON MA 02174  
Voice: 617-646-6703  
Fax: 617-643-7969

**EUROPE:** Zortech Ltd.  
106-108 Powis Street  
LONDON SE18 6LU  
Voice: 44-1-316-7777  
Fax: 44-1-316-4138

**HOTLINE 01-316-7777**

CIRCLE NO. 813



first class or second class. The former is more reliable (the sender is informed if the message fails to be delivered), but second class mail is faster (a lesson here for the Post Office?). Second class mail is not guaranteed (no error is returned if it cannot be delivered), but it can be received over the LAN by workstations, whereas first-class mail can only be received by servers at present.

The mailslot API appears not to be used by the 3+Open user interface. It is clearly intended as a basis for an electronic mail package but, because mail cannot be sent to or from a DOS workstation, it is not particularly useful at present.

## The Net API

The third class of API which LAN Manager provides is the workstation functions API, or 'Net' API (because most of the calls start with Net). There are over 100 of these, and Figure 5 summarises the groups into which they fall. They provide programs with full access to the LAN Manager services at the local machine and at a remote fileserver, although some of the API calls require the workstation to be logged in as an Admin user in the latter case. The completeness of the Net API may be judged from the fact that the NET program (both in its command-line mode of use and in its full-screen mode) is written entirely to this API. All three classes of API are described in detail in the Microsoft LAN Manager Developer's Guide, included with OS/2 Software Developer's Kit.

## Netware vs 3+Open

Novell Netware is very much a mature product now, having been around for well over five years. In that time, it has acquired more and more functionality, making it one of the most sophisticated LAN operating systems available. LAN Manager on the other hand, although starting from a base of great flexibility, has not yet had the time to accrue a number of the features which Netware now possesses. In particular, fault tolerance is one major area where Netware can out-perform LAN Manager. Another is the ability in later versions of Netware to restrict the amount of server disk space available to individual users.

There are points in LAN Manager's favour right now, such as the facility to limit the number of simultaneous users of a resource, and the ability to use multiple protocols. However, much of the interest it has generated centres round LAN Manager's future development and its place in Microsoft's and IBM's strategy. For instance, Microsoft has added the High Performance

File System to OS/2 1.2. LAN Manager users will soon be able to install the new file system on the file servers. Novell, with its own proprietary file system, may be able to copy the first of the new file systems, but how will it cope with products from third

# *Novell are still thinking in terms of centralised database servers, rather than distributed databases*

parties, perhaps offering built-in ISAM or CAFS (Contents Addressable File Store) features? Novell have shown that they are aware of the problem by announcing support within their Netware 386 product for their own flavour of installable file system. However, it seems unlikely that they will be able to use Microsoft-compatible systems.

The main advantages of LAN Manager will become apparent over the next two years or so, as distributed data processing gains acceptance. At present, we tend to think of a network as being simply the means to reach a fileserver. This is really a return to the old concept of centralised computing - data is still held centrally although processing power has migrated to the user's desk. True distributed data processing involves keeping the data on the users' machines too.

In a company with a number of PCs which are not networked, you would expect to find the accounts database on the PC in the accounts office, and the stock control database in the storeroom PC. Installing a LAN should not require both databases to be moved to a single fileserver which acts as a bottleneck and increases vulnerability. The function of the LAN should be to allow any PC (subject of course to authorisation controls) to access either or both databases as required by the user. Database server technology is the key to providing this capability.

Microsoft's SQL Server looks like becoming the industry-standard database server package. It runs on LAN Manager servers,

using named pipes to communicate with DOS or OS/2 clients. Another very important program which runs on LAN Manager is IBM's Database Services, although this uses APPC rather than named pipes to communicate with clients.

LAN Manager is better suited to this style of networking than Novell Netware, because of the ease with which an OS/2 machine can make its data available to workstations through database server software. To offer the same degree of flexibility, Novell need to be able to run the fileserver software on OS/2 workstations. Netware is already a multitasking operating system, and the overhead of running a second multitasking system on the same machine is considerable.

Initially, Novell announced two alternative strategies for dealing with the problem. They planned to develop an 80286-based co-processor board running OS/2 which would sit in a Novell fileserver and run a database server program of the user's choice. Secondly, they announced that Netware would be available as a task running under OS/2.

There does not seem to be much action (or even talk) about the co-processor option, and most people would not be surprised if it were quietly dropped. Netware for OS/2 looks more likely to appear as a Novell product, but Novell have themselves admitted that its performance will be inferior to their existing versions of Netware.

Now however, Novell have started talking about a third option - providing a third-party database server which runs under Netware directly. Fox Software are to produce an SQL database server to run under Netware and talk to AT/Microsoft client front-ends using named pipes. (Novell plan to emulate named pipes, just as they have emulated DOS NetBIOS. It is unclear whether they will also emulate Mailslots, protected-mode NetBIOS, or other APIs such as network semaphores which Microsoft may introduce.)

It is clear that Novell are still thinking in terms of centralised database servers, rather than the distributed database concepts which LAN Manager makes possible. Although LAN Manager has some catching up to do in areas like fault tolerance, it does offer present and future advantages to DOS and particularly OS/2 workstations.

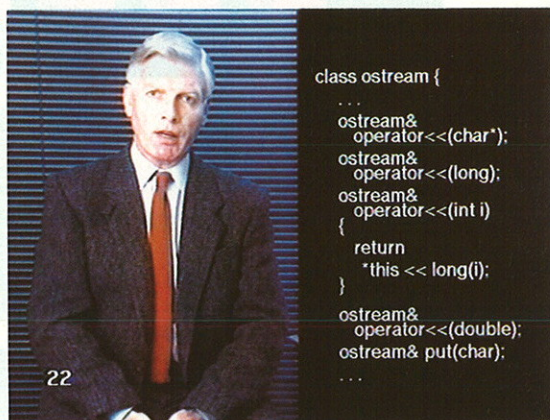
## Conclusions

Throughout this series of articles I've been talking interchangeably about LAN Man-



# VIDEO COURSE

# Learn C++



**NO RUSH!**  
**NO TRAVEL!**  
**NO HOTELS!**  
**ONLY £299.95**

## Learn C++ Now!

The great exodus of programmers from C to C++ has begun! Since C++ builds on C, it's the easiest OOP language to learn. That's why it's called "the language of the 90's".

## Why the rush?

PRODUCTIVITY! Yes, C++ programmers can write programs in less time requiring less maintenance. Large projects become much easier to manage.

Unfortunately, learning C++ can be very costly. Classroom instruction is expensive even without the travel and hotel costs. Of course, not learning will cost you even more in the long run. Now there is an alternative!

## The top C++ video tutorial at the lowest possible price.

The C++ video tutorial from Zortech is the ultimate C++ training tool for work or home at only £299.95. It comes on six VHS video tapes containing 32 clear, extensive tutorials.

Used in conjunction with the concise workbook and tutorial disk, you will find everything you need for fast-track C++ tuition.

The course is generic (i.e. compiler and hardware independent) and is available with or without the award winning Zortech C++ Compiler for MS-DOS and OS/2.

## Start writing C++ code within a week.

As a C programmer, you will start producing C++ code within a week of concentrated use of this course. Alternatively, spend just an hour a day watching the video and working through the suggested exercises to learn C++ in only six weeks!

## The Leader in video tutorials.

If you don't already know C, you can join tens of thousands of programmers world-wide who have learnt C with the Zortech Complete C Video Course, described as:

"An excellent bargain ...  
... I heartily recommend"  
Gary Ray, PC WEEK

## Save your company thousands of £££'s.

One programmer can train for only £299.95, but you can train ten programmers for just:

C++ Course	£299.95
9 Extra Workbooks	£179.55
Total 10 students	<u>£479.50</u>

Yes! Only £47.95 each!  
(With all the FREE refresher courses you need!)

Now, Zortech with its new C++ Video Tutorial has refined the art of video tuition and presentation even further for the 1990's.

## IN EUROPE CALL:

# 44- 1-316-7777

## Only £299.95 complete

- Six Videos with 32 lessons
- 256 page workbook
- Tutorial disk
- Compiler & hardware independent
- NTSC or PAL format
- Tax deductible

## Don't delay, order now!

Just mail the coupon or call the order hotline for same day shipment.

**USA:** Zortech Inc.,  
1165 Massachusetts Avenue,  
ARLINGTON, MA02174  
Voice: 617-646-6703  
Fax: 617-643-7969

**EUROPE:** Zortech Ltd.,  
106-108 Powis Street, LONDON  
SE18 6LU  
Voice: 44- 1-316-7777  
Fax: 44- 1-316-4138

## ORDER FORM

Please rush me these items:

Qty	Description	Price
—	C++ Video Tutorial	£299.95
—	Extra C++ Workbooks	£. 19.95
—	Zortech C++ Compiler	£129.95
—	Developer's Edition	£299.95

EXE 3.90

Please add £5 + VAT postage in UK  
All UK orders please add 15% VAT  
International shipping charged at cost

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone \_\_\_\_\_  
MC, VISA or CHQ \_\_\_\_\_ Expiry \_\_\_\_\_  
Card No. \_\_\_\_\_



# dGE graphics for dBASE

dGE extends the database language of your choice to give you full colour graphs and charts from within your programs.

dGE Version 2 was recently voted the "best graphics tool for a database manager" by the readers of the influential U.S. magazine Data Based Advisor.

## Now Version 3 is here with even more features

- \* 3-D bar graphs
- \* Raster font editor
- \* Vector fonts
- \* Mouse functions
- \* Partial screen image manipulation (PCC files)
- \* HP Paintjet support
- \* CLIPPER driver to support GET/SAY in graphics mode

## Also new to Version 3 is the Graphics Design Centre, featuring

- \* Interactive design of screen layouts
- \* Application development
- \* Source code generation
- \* Icon editor

Version 3 comes complete with interfaces to dBASE III, IV and its dialects, 'C' language compilers and the R:BASE compiler.

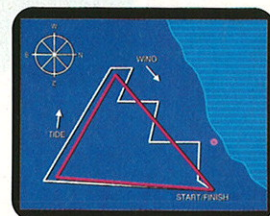
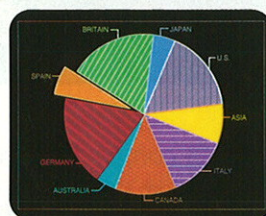
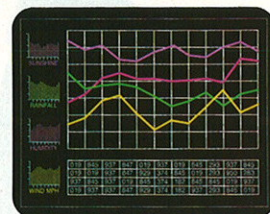
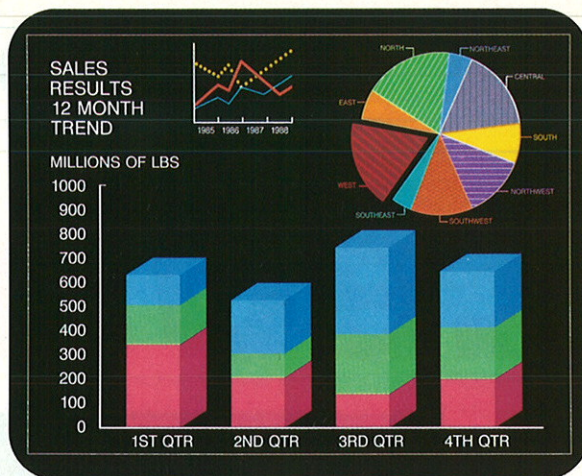
dGE supports CGA, Hercules, EGA and VGA graphics with output to matrix printers, laser printers or HP-GL compatible plotters.

**PRICE: £165** + VAT direct from Bits Per Second  
or from your authorised software dealer.



**Bits Per Second Ltd.**  
17 Guildford Road, Brighton BN1 3LU  
Telephone: (0273) 727119

dGE is a trademark of Bits Per Second Ltd. Other brand and product names are trademarks of their respective holders.

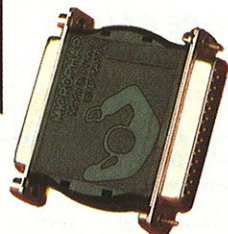


CIRCLE NO. 824

## OUR DONGLE IS DIFFERENT

— MAKE THE RIGHT CHOICE IN SOFTWARE PROTECTION —

- Since 1983, over 400,000 keys sold to 2,100 software houses and large companies worldwide.
- High-level protection due to the original combination of a physically unique hardware wiring for each software developer and corresponding encrypted assembler call-routines.
- Over 55 languages supported in DOS, Unix, OS/2 and Windows.



— A comprehensive range of software security products :

- \* **THE ELECTRONIC KEY** for standard packages.
- \* **THE MEMORY KEY** in which information can be stored and conveniently reprogrammed without a programming adapter, even at the end-user's site.
- \* **THE MAC MEMORY KEY.**
- \* **THE MICROPROCESSOR KEY** for micro-computers, workstations and mini-computers equipped with an RS 232 port (whatever the language or the operating system).



**MICROPHAR**, is distributed in 9 countries in Europe and America.

**U.K. :** MARKET I / Rowlandson House / 289-293 Ballards Lane / London N12 8NP / Tel. : 01 446 8431 / Fax : 01 446 1963  
**France :** MICROPHAR / 42 Ave Sainte Foy / 92200 Neuilly-sur-Seine / FRANCE / Tél. : 010 33 1 47 38 21 21  
Fax : 010 33 1 46 24 76 91

CIRCLE NO. 819



ager and 3+Open. 3Com were involved in the development of LAN Manager, so it does not make sense to ask 'which bits of 3+Open are 3Com and which are Microsoft?'.

We can, though, ask what 3Com have added to LAN Manager to create 3+Open. It is difficult to tell, but by considering various clues scattered around, it seems clear that the only major additional feature of 3+Open is the provision of the XNS protocol stack with its capability for interworking with 3Com's older 3+Share operating system.

The backup software for 3Com's 3S401/2 dedicated servers is clearly also 3Com specific. As one might expect, therefore, the current version of 3+Open is LAN Manager in a fairly raw form.

It's difficult to tell with a 5-user system, but performance seems to be at least as good as Netware. Benchmark tests by the American company Neal Nelson indicated that LAN Manager performed substantially better than Netware in applications benchmarks, particularly for OS/2 applications. There are still several rough edges which

will need to be smoothed over in the next version of 3+Open, and the manuals could do with an overhaul.

## It is possible to configure an OS/2 workstation or a server to use more than one protocol simultaneously

Companies which are committed to implementing OS/2 will need to consider very carefully whether sacrificing the present advantages and future potential of 3+Open in order to stay with the current market leader is worthwhile. Even if your organisation prefers to stay with DOS for the time being, you should consider whether the

sophisticated access control facilities of 3+Open might perhaps suit your needs better than Netware. If you already run Novell, Interlan sell a package which lets a Netware client access a file server based on LAN Manager.

## Response

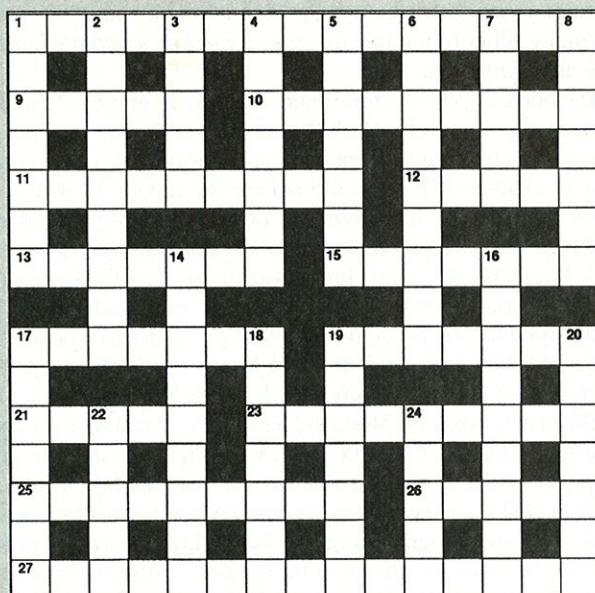
Clearly, Novell will respond to the challenge posed by LAN Manager, but it seems likely that Netware will lose its total dominance of the market. In the future, there will be two similarly-sized competing camps - Netware and LAN Manager.

The bottom line is: will I be recommending 3+Open to my users? The answer is a definite yes. However, I will suggest that, if possible, they should wait until the release of version 2.0 eliminates some of the rougher edges.

Chris Adie is with the Computing Service of Edinburgh University. The current version of 3+Open is 1.1. Version 2 has recently been announced, and 3Com expect it to ship in July.

EXE

## .EXEWORD NO.4



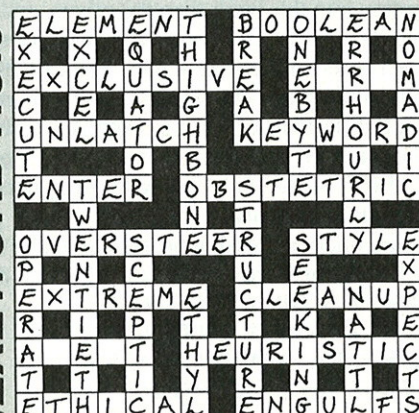
### ACROSS

- 1 Going firmly along the IT road (15)
- 9 Negative is Eastern confusing signal (5)
- 10 Such a system may be working in the theatre (9)
- 11 Esso vibes may become one track minded (9)
- 12 Single numeric character with an old finger (5)
- 13 Weaning away the god's charge (7)
- 15 Beginning to make two oriental signs (7)
- 17 Such 9 or output may need a 25 (7)
- 19 Messes around Edward's little fruit (7)
- 21 Place for a battle in a file (5)
- 23 Usually turn into the right floating point form ... (9)
- 25 ... and take out or use a fan (9)
- 26 Paperware to help the card go straight (5)
- 27 21 many programmers hope to enter (7,8)

### DOWN

- 1 Cheer up the operator's desk (7)
- 2 RAM, for instance, where most are in confusion (4,5)
- 3 IT's most important people (5)
- 4 Eastern movement not yet shown by an IT system (7)
- 5 Lettuce cold and mostly hidden (7)
- 6 Gave up on a fearsome MS-DOS prompt (9)
- 7 Bonus covering 5? (5)
- 8 Cancels logic circuits from Tyneside (7)
- 14 2 gives you such access (9)
- 16 What someone in 27 does (9)
- 17 Sticky treats (7)
- 18 Some people go to any, fixed or not (7)
- 19 Classical language with arrays as the only structure (7)
- 20 60s group carrying out a search? (7)
- 22 Crazy feats of the community's competitor (5)
- 24 Europe's answer to 19 (5)

## .EXEWORD NO.3





# Books

*This month, we delve into the official Phoenix guides to the PC BIOSes and look at a new Modula-2 book.*

## System BIOS for IBM PC/XT/AT Computers and Compatibles

### CBIOS for IBM PS/2 Computers and Compatibles

### ABIOS for IBM PS/2 Computers and Compatibles

One would expect that these books, coming from the major source of BIOSes for 'clone' machines, would largely be a reprint of their internal specifications and, as such, would be accurate and definitive. Sadly, this does not appear to be the case. Allowing for the (admittedly few) typographical errors that have crept in, and the apparent confusion on the part of the authors as to whether the books are aimed at beginners or specialists, I feel that they are far from definitive. In my opinion, it is essential to have other reference works to hand and, ideally, an example BIOS source, before serious work is undertaken. The books on the System BIOS and the CBIOS (the PS/2 real-mode 'compatibility' BIOS) are almost identical, with the exception of the extra facilities provided by the PS/2 such as password protection on boot.

Both start off with an introduction, list of acronyms, and an overview of the BIOS to be discussed. This is followed by a description of the hardware and a list of what is stored in low memory, CMOS RAM, and (in the case of the PS/2) the extended data area in high memory. Both books then continue, predictably, with descriptions of the keyboard and video service routines, distinct chapters for floppy and hard-disc services, followed by serial communications support and so on. To the authors' credit, each chapter also contains a listing of memory usage and hardware devices appropriate to the service discussed, which saves a lot of hunting around for related information.

The PS/2 ABIOS book is a different matter altogether, if only because in this case it is one of the first in the field. Like the other two, it starts off with introduction, acronyms, overview, and hardware environment. Then it examines data structures used by the ABIOS, initialisation, calling conventions and ABIOS extensions. This is extremely meaty stuff. Like the other books, it goes on to deal with the various device types and services but here, everything is new and will be unfamiliar to the vast majority of programmers. Each of the device-specific chapters has a detailed overview of the appropriate hardware and modes of operation, a discussion of the device's implementation of the standard ABIOS calls ('Return Logical ID Parameters' etc) followed by a detailed description of the device specific calls. Maybe it's because the information is less familiar, but I feel that the authors have put far more care and attention into this book than the others, and it deserves to be one of the classic reference books in the field. Despite the shortcomings of the books on the System BIOS and CBIOS, these three volumes should find a place on the shelf of anybody responsible for porting operating systems or writing diagnostic software for PC-class machines, as well as those who are simply interested. The book on the ABIOS is essential reading for designers of add-on hardware for the PC, particularly high-performance graphics cards, since they are under increasing pressure to make them compatible with OS/2: and that's what the PS/2 is all about. *Mark Morgan Lloyd.*

*System BIOS: ISBN 020 1 51806 6*

*System CBIOS: ISBN 020 1 51804 X*

*System ABIOS: ISBN 020 1 51805 8*

*All three books are £23.95 each.*

## Portable Modula-2 Programming

'You can't judge a book by its cover'. Perhaps McGraw-Hill's design department made a *deliberate* decision to give this book as boring a cover as you are likely to find gracing the shelves of your local paperware shop, by way of emphasising its cheap price and good value-for-money. I think this is a mistake, because it may cause many would-be readers to overlook an excellent book.

*Portable Modula-2 Programming* is both a tutorial and a reference work. The emphasis on portability is maintained by including, at the end of each chapter, a special section discussing portability issues of the language elements just described. You might not think that there was very much to say about portability - common practice is to confine the issue to a two page appendix, just before the list of ASCII characters. The secret of this book is that two of its authors, John Souter and Martin Davies, work in the BSI's Computer Languages department, where the International Standard for Modula-2 was first devised. This is presumably where they acquired their eye for detail. I should also mention another feature common to every chapter: a set of review questions, in standard student text book form. Just the thing for those who like testing themselves. For those who don't like testing themselves, there is also a complete set of answers.

Portability is one thing, but you do need a real-live implementation to compare things with. The authors have chosen JPI's TopSpeed Modula-2 as their reference implementation, though no attempt is made to discuss the operation of the environment. Naturally, all non-portable features of the TopSpeed implementation are highlighted.

The book is split into three main sections. 'Beginner's Modula-2', presumably written by Mark Woodman and Robert Griffiths, the Open University component of the team of authors, consists of the first 11 chapters. This is a tutorial for the novice Modula-2 programmer (but an understanding of programming principles is assumed), covering each element of the language, with at least two code fragments per page. Throughout this section, the sample code references the authors' portable library modules, which are listed in the appendices. Those readers who prefer not to type in the 28 pages of listing, may send off for the library on disk for the princely sum of one formatted floppy, which seems like a fair deal to me.

The second section, 'Modula-2 Reference', contains 12 chapters. The text consists of a detailed trawl through all aspects of the language. There is considerable overlap with the first section, but this is a deliberate gambit to minimise cross-referencing. The third short section, 'Programming for Portability', describes positive steps to be taken to achieve portable code - previous mentions of portability only warned of danger. The text concentrates on areas generally thought to be difficult, such as systems programming and coroutines. The book finishes with four appendices. These consist of a collected syntax of the language in textual and diagrammatic forms, a description of TopSpeed extensions, example implementations of the library modules used in the book, and answers to exercises.

*Malcolm Shedden.*

*Authors: Woodman, Griffiths, Souter and Davies*

*Publisher: McGraw-Hill*

*Price: £14.95*

*ISBN: 9 780077 072018*

*Pages: 493*



# MANUALS & USER GUIDES

Professionally written at low cost

A4 or A5 sizes

Illustrations, table of contents and indexed

Draft copy for your approval

Supplied printed, bound or ready  
to photocopy

**Contact Adrian Price**  
**COMPILER COMPUTER PRODUCTS**  
88 HEMING ROAD, WASHFORD, REDDITCH B98 0EA  
☎ 0527 510725

CIRCLE NO. 820

## UNIX V 3.2

### Complete Development Systems

For less than £3,000 MicroMuse can supply a fully functional 2 User development system complete with everything required to be up and running on the day of delivery!

All MicroMuse systems include:

- Unix V 3.2 2 user licence
- Standard C compiler
- X windows release 11 v3.01
- VPIX and RFS (NFS optional)
- Xenix file compatibility
- TCP/IP
- Xtoolkit and Xlib
- Documentation
- Industry Standard 386 Processor

MicroMuse systems are supplied with software installed and all components guaranteed to function properly with Unix.

If you are looking for an up to date, compatible development environment save yourself time, money and headaches.

### CALL MICROMUSE NOW

MicroMuse Ltd., 11 Tournay Rd. London SW6 7UG ph 01-385 8877 fax 01-731 1941

## MicroMuse

Thinking with Micros

CIRCLE NO. 815

## The Complete Dongle Range for all your Software Protection Needs



- ★ Serial, Parallel or Internal Bus
- ★ Random number generator type
- ★ Deal directly with the people who created the product.
- ★ Great value at around £24



Further information direct from:

**Data Encryption Systems Ltd**  
Edbrook House, Cannington,  
Bridgewater, Somerset. TA5 2QE  
Fax: (0278) 653300  
Telephone: (0278) 653456

CIRCLE NO. 816



## ADVERTISERS INDEX

ADVERTISER	CIRCLE	PAGE	ADVERTISER	CIRCLE	PAGE
Advanced Microprocessor Development	808	55	NEOW	806	51
AIMS Systems	793	33	NEOW	807	53
Blenheim online	787	18	Nu-Mega Technologies	821	48
BORLAND	785	13	QA I	780	IBC
Calend	---	11	QA II	794	34
Camel	818	57	QA III	805	47
Computer Compiler Products	820	65	Real Time Products	804	45
Communications Horizons	786	15	Scientific Software	803	45
Control Telemetry	811	57	Softlok I	795	37
Data Encryption Services	816	65	Softlok II	802	45
Glockenspiel	801	43	Software Construction Co	788	21
Grey Matter	781	3	Software Construction Co	782	7
IBM	783	9	Software Generation	790	25
IIR Technology	798	39	Software Marketing	810	55
IQ 150	799	42	Software Security	817	0BC
Jensen & Partners	789	23	System IX	791	26
Microft Technology	826	68	System Science I	797	37
Microphar	819	62	System Science II	809	55
MicroMuse	815	65	System Science III	812	57
Microcosm	800	42	User Friendly	769	37
MSE	784	39	ZORTECH Ltd. II	814	61
NEOW	792	31	ZORTECH Ltd. I	813	59

## LOOK OUT FOR

# SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT NEWS

*Out March 15th*

S.D.N. will keep you up to date on the news and product information vital to software developers every month (two weeks after .EXE appears). S.D.N. will also keep you abreast of even more job opportunities that are suitable for you. Be sure to register for your free copy every month by circling number 822 on the free information card inside this magazine.

## S.D.N

*From the publishers of .EXE Magazine.*

**CIRCLE NO. 822**

## STOB - Virus!

*'The notorious AIDS Information disk appears to have been mailed to several thousand [PC] users... The disk contains the so-called 'Panama Trojan', a dangerous program designed to lock users out of their hard disks' - PC User Magazine*

Wake up late. Oh no it's Monday, get up, stagger to kitchen, prepare Gold Bonk coffee and bowl of Marks and Sparks Grade 2B muesli, retch at smell, throw them down loo. Why am I feeling off-colour? Consider bunking off work and watching Blue Peter (or is that Tuesdays?), but need overtime money; resolve to Pull Myself Together.

Reach office at 9.49, feeling shivery. Am greeted by Susie the secretary, who has exciting news. This morning the mail has brought a floppy disk, containing a program about AIDS. Examine Susie's PC, discover Susie's hard disk now harbours read-only AUTOEXEC, hidden directories, REM(\0xFF).EXE - the whole works.

Reboot Susie's machine from floppy, remove rogue programs. Susie is petulant; how was she to know AIDS disk had virus? Explain that this is not virus, this is a 'Trojan horse'. Ask Susie: where is original AIDS disk. Susie says: she has given it to Frank, the Managing Director, who is trying it out on my AST.

Rush into office to save My Baby. Frank starts like a rabbit, whips off his jacket and

throws it over the monitor. Frank shouts he is, er, spreadsheeting *extremely* confidential figures, so what the Dave Allen do I think I am doing bursting in on him. Frank is not being frank. Difficult situation resolved when Susie marches in saying: ha ha ha, your machine has got a virus. Frank is legendary hypochondriac and his understanding of computers is not good - if you told him that PCs ran better if you stuffed fish fingers into 'em, Cap'n Birdseye would have long since retired a millionaire. I hint that machine may have Mad PC Disease (possibly transmittable to humans) and he is bolting out the door and down the corridor before you can say digital spongiform encephalopathy.

Disinfect Victoria with XTREE; then go back to reception, anticipating giggly post mortem with Susie. Susie seems oddly remote, then suddenly dissolves into floods of tears. It transpires that, after Susie had answered its impertinent questions, AIDS program opined that she needn't bother to book a holiday this year. Discrete enquiry reveals main symptom of Susie's ailment.

Am able to reassure from First Hand Experience that this condition not invariably fatal, and can be alleviated by application of live yoghurt.

Susie comforted, I return to own den. All this talk of disease reminds me of my own condition. Am now light-headed and feverish, must be hatching 'flu. Cannot face coding up yet another data entry screen. Long for interesting work in warm, sunny climes. Could perhaps get job as Panamanian Virus Writer, must watch job pages of .EXE for advert - 'Our client, a successful and established extortioner, based overseas, is looking for a QuickBASIC programmer to join his team. Generous package includes cigar and hat allowance.'

Reverie interrupted by appearance of fully-recovered Susie. She chirps: you look awful. I say: think I have caught a virus. Realise my mistake instantly. Susie yells: DON'T YOU MEAN A TROJAN HORSE! and collapses in shrieks of mirth.

Abandon struggle and slink home to Blue Peter, defeated.

**EXE**



# Futureproof Programming

NEW  
VERSION 1.1  
NOW AVAILABLE

**A**s an application programmer you face the challenge of developing complex software which must be written efficiently, portable to new graphic environment standards, and easily maintained or reused in future projects.

A solution is needed to make your software investment both right for today and right for the future.

Glockenspiel provides that solution in their CommonView SDK, giving you the ideal tools to write futureproof code.

The Glockenspiel CommonView SDK includes compilers and libraries to support MS-DOS and Windows or OS/2 and Presentation Manager... for only £495 plus VAT.

*CommonView is available exclusively from QA – backed up by a comprehensive training and technical support service.*



## COMMONVIEW

## CommonView V1.1

The next release of  
CommonView is now available.  
More functionality and  
easier to program with.  
New 800 page manual and  
on-line reference.  
Call for full details.

**0285 655888**

Technical seminars  
on the CommonView SDK  
run regularly:  
Call for dates.

New platforms:  
Macintosh and Unix versions  
announced, call for latest  
information.

### The Glockenspiel CommonView SDK contains:

#### Glockenspiel C++

Makes C programming easier and more productive, but also allows you to retain your existing C knowledge and software. GlockenspielC++ is recognised as a robust and universal C++ implementation of the highest quality.

#### CommonView

Gives you the capability of writing one program, which is graphic environment independent, more quickly and more effectively than could be done for Windows or Presentation Manager alone. And with future portability to other graphic environments built in.

#### Container

Provides an advanced and very flexible object oriented storage framework which can be used by your application for effective information management.

#### CommonView Features

- Provides Presentation API Independence
- More concise and accurate coding
- More efficient – saving up to 80% coding effort
- Full PM or Windows compatibility
- Less variations to learn
- Inbuilt routing of Windows messages
- Allows access to underlying system calls if desired
- Performance which matches raw C

#### Glockenspiel C++ Features

- Full AT&T conformance
- Allows use of your existing C Programs
- Fully compatible with Microsoft C Optimising Compiler and Tools
- Supports both DOS and OS/2 systems
- Very low overhead for added functionality
- Provides full object oriented facilities: Encapsulation – Inheritance – Data Hiding
- Improved C attributes – Strong data typing
- Guaranteed initialisation
- Extended functions

For more information on the  
CommonView SDK contact:

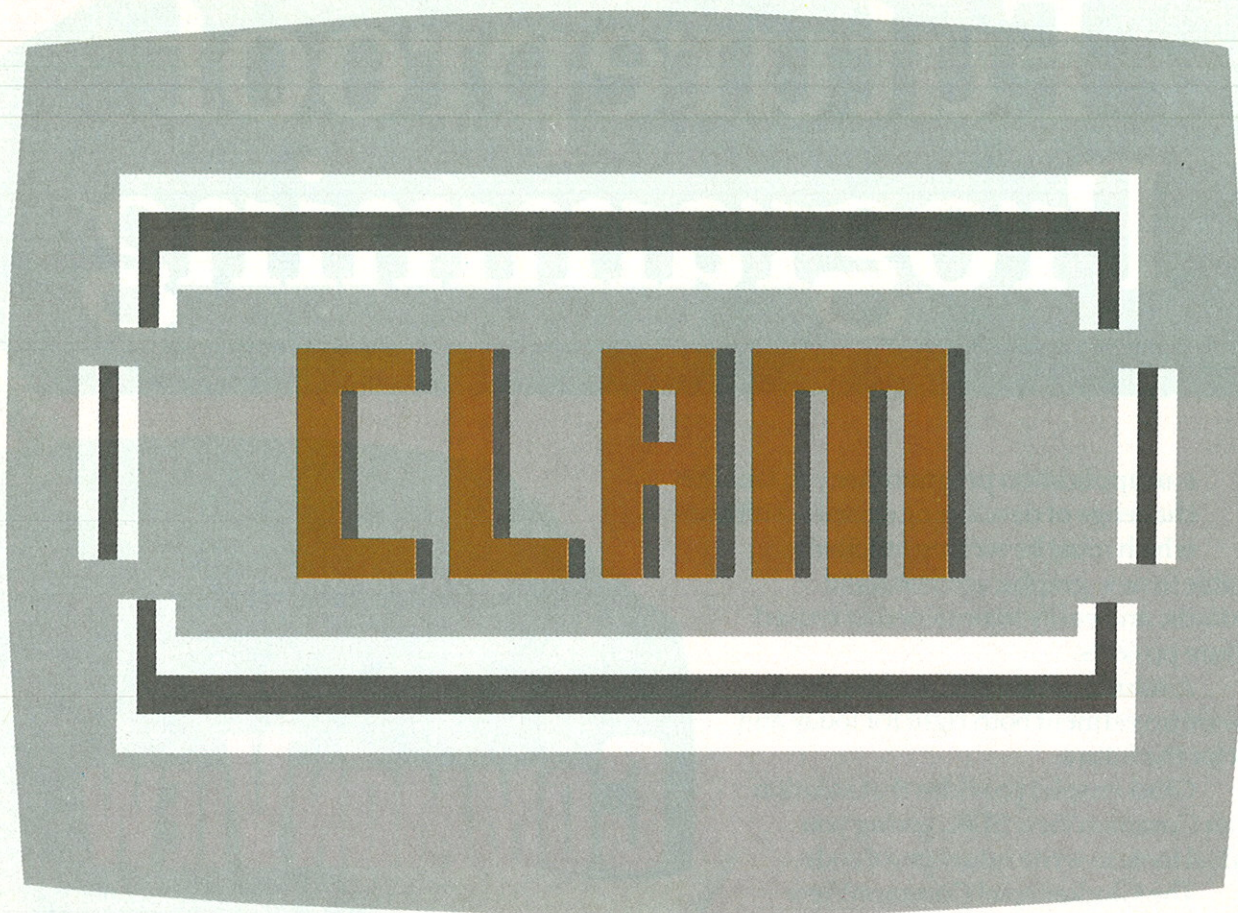
# QA

Cecily Hill Castle, Cirencester,  
Glos GL7 2EF, ENGLAND  
Telephone: 0285 655888  
Fax: 0285 650537

We welcome Access and Visa on software products.  
CommonView is a trademark of Glockenspiel Ltd.

CIRCLE NO. 825





## The definitive data protection software for micros and micro-networks

### MAIN FEATURES

- All data held on a hard or floppy disk or a network can be kept secure from unauthorised access.
- Security is by default and is failsafe. Once CLAM has been set up the user does not have to take any positive action to secure data.
- Protected files are kept in a permanently encrypted form on the disk. Even if there is a power or hardware failure the data will never be readable by an unauthorised user.
- A log of all activities can be kept.

Microft Technology Limited  
The Old Powerhouse, Kew Gardens Station  
Kew, Surrey TW9 3PS.  
Telephone: 01-948 8255.

£148 + VAT Single User.  
£580 + VAT per 10 or part of 10 stations on a network.  
Site and Corporate Licences available.

**CIRCLE NO. 826**



## FOSSE TECHNICAL DIVISION (AGY)

### SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

Required for the development of a variety of projects including database manipulation, real time motor control, and acoustic system integration. Relevant languages include C and FORTRAN.

Somerset and Dorset based.

*For information regarding these  
and other IT vacancies,  
telephone (0935) 74067  
98 Middle Street, Yeovil,  
Somerset BA20 1NE*

THE CHASE GROUP LTD

Yeovil, Basingstoke, London, Bristol, Bournemouth, Ringwood

## 'C' CLEARLY FOR YOUR FUTURE

**Surrey £18,000 + +**

From UNIX-based Software Architecture, to RISC, to X-Windows, this Company is a world leader in many aspects of Software Design and Applications involved in for example:-

- FILE SERVERS • SOFTWARE LIBRARIES •
- COMPILERS • SCIENTIFIC DATABASES •
- MEDICAL IMAGE ARCHIVING •
- ADVANCED PRINTING SYSTEMS •
- MANUFACTURING •

On offer to a SOFTWARE ENGINEER with 'C' experience is the chance to break into this environment which will really stretch your abilities - however you will be compensated by such benefits as:-

- Excellent future prospects •
- Further training as and when required •
- First class software design tools in a modern environment • Working in a small team •
- Flexitime • Trips to the US •

The Company's progressive response to technological advancement is reflected in career growth by a friendly and supportive management team.

For more details contact Sarah Dale on 01-949 0562 (Office) or 0737 554136 in the evenings.

MICROCODE  
EXECUTIVE

MICROCODE EXECUTIVE  
39 Rookwood Avenue,  
New Malden, Surrey KT3 4LY  
Tel: 01-949 0562 Fax: 01-949 0565

## WANTED! 'C' MEN & WOMEN REWARDS;

**LONDON to £25k**

Leading international investment bank requires software engineers for design, implementation and support of state-of-the-art Global Trading System. You must have OS/2, Presentation Manager and SQL. Any of: MS-Windows, Excel, dBase, VAX/VMS or Workstation experience useful.

**THAMES VALLEY to £19k**

'C' programmer required for elite software house developing real-time financial applications on transputer hosted IBM PC's and SUN workstations. Windows experience useful.

**W.MIDLANDS to £18k**

'C' Expert? Then this is an opportunity for you to develop an advanced Desktop Publishing System in a role of Senior Programmer or Team Leader with any two of OS/2, UNIX, MS-DOS, C++, RDBMS, Presentation Manager and Object Oriented Techniques.

**BERKS to £16k**

Biotechnology company seeking software engineer to develop real-time control systems within multi-disciplinary teams. 'C' experience, preferably with some hardware knowledge gained in a control environment.

**HERTS £15k - £30k**

Software Developers with experience of Office Automation Systems required by renowned multinational to write Systems and Applications Software. experience in any of the following useful: Document Management, Networking, UNIX, SUN, 'C', Assembler or Apple Mac.

**LONDON £15k - £30k**

Money Market and Trading Systems Developer seeking Programmers, Project Leaders and Technical Systems Support personnel with experience in some of: OS/2, PS/2, VAX/VMS, 'C', Porting, SQL, X-Windows, SUN or UNIX.

**SURREY £13k - £20k**

IT management consultancy seeking Analyst Programmer with 'C' experience (Pref. Microsoft) under MS or PC-DOS. Intel 80286, Assembler, MS-Windows, Object Oriented Techniques, User Interface design, Novell or Graphical Interfaces.

**OXON/BERKS £13k - £20k**

Unique and creative company with an open management style is seeking additional members to join the development team working on PC based standalone, networked and host-connected environments, for systems ranging from Bank Dealing Rooms to Video Conferencing. 'C' and DOS experience essential.

**LONDON to £30k**

Designer of specialist database solutions is seeking a top-level Systems Designer. The database combines the best features of dBase with superior screen handling facilities that allows complex bespoke user applications to be generated. 'C', MS-DOS with either OS/2 or UNIX essential. Database knowledge eg. dBase or Informix useful.

### MANY MORE INTERESTING POSITIONS THROUGHOUT THE U.K!

Contact us to find out more about these posts or the many others that we have. As specialists in the industry we can provide you with a professional and confidential service in assisting you with the right career move. Telephone or write to either Antony Bridge M.A., Judy Hortin or Edward Butcher.

01-392 1514



ACUMEN

SEARCH & SELECTION  
INTERNATIONAL

No. 7 Tideway Yard, Mortlake High Street, London SW14 8SN  
Tel: 44 (0)1 392 1514 Fax: 44 (0)1 392 1518

Evenings till 9pm 01-878 8206



### PROGRAMMERS - BASIC TO £15K + BENEFITS

Speciality Software House based West London urgently require experienced commercial BASIC programmer (min 18 months experience Thoroughbred, BBX, 4680 or similar) to join existing young team. Accounts or Retail experience would be helpful, although training will be given to the right candidate who will be professional and able to work as part of a team.

Contact: Terry eve no: 02406 5892

### 'C' PROGRAMMERS TO £20k + BENEFITS

```
#INCLUDE OPPORTUNITIES.h /* THE BEST AROUND */
#include EXPERIENCE.H /* 2 YEARS + REQUIRED */
#define ENVIRONMENT "Development"
#define PACKAGE "Excellent"
main ()
```

```
{
printf ("call now or send cv for early interview/n")
printf ("we meet all relevant candidates/n evenings possible/n")
}
```

Contact: Terry eve no: 02406 5892

### CONSULTANT/ASSOCIATE CONSULTANT £NEG

Training Faculty of Industry-Leading Network Distributor seeks Network Engineering Consultant/Trainer to update and present 'Hands-On' courses and provide installation and support assistance. The successful applicant will have a thorough grounding in Networks (Novell, 3-Com) gained through at least 2 years 'Hands-on' Network Service Engineering, and will have the inter-personal skills required for a High Profile contact

oriented position. In return the company offers further training, a structured approach to career progress and generous package.  
Contact: Nick eve no: 01 994 5985

### CUSTOMER SUPPORT EXECUTIVES TO £17K + CAR

Solution-based Subsidiary of large International Group requires 2 System Support Executives. In the first case experience is sought with multiuser applications (eg accounts) software, specifically Xenix/Tetra/Uniplex, of at least 18 months. In the second Novell Network support (including application software) experience is required of the same minimum period. Due to solid backing the company is able to tailor the package for the right candidate.

Contact: Terry eve no: 02406 5892

### SYSTEM ANALYST TO £29K + BENEFITS

Blue Chip Multi-System Site requires two System Analysts with formal analysis training, preferably within a financial environment, to work with Users, Managers and Programmers in the production of solutions based on Mainframe, Mid-Range or Personal Computers. Suggested background life assurance, mainframe experience desirable but by no means essential. Excellent benefits and promotional structure within a large and prestigious company.

Contact: Terry eve no: 02406 5892

For these and many similar positions, contact:

## Roncom Recruitment

SEARCH AND SELECTION CONSULTANTS

46-47 Pall Mall, London SW1Y 5JG  
Telephone: 01-321 0245  
Fax: 01-839 7629



## Unix & C



### Bucks

### PRE SALES SUPPORT

£18 - 25,000 + CAR

The UK Head Office of an American H/W manufacturer is seeking a highly skilled Technical Sales Support candidate. As well as solid UNIX expertise suitable applicants will have a broad based knowledge in either RDBMS (Oracle, Ingres, Informix, Unify) or Networking/Communications (Ethernet TCP-IP, X.25, OSI protocols).

Work will involve pre-sales activities such as initial product demonstrations, seminars, servicing prospective clients and supporting sales staff within the division.

Technical Sales Support consultants with drive and good presentation skills will be rewarded with an excellent remuneration package working within an aggressive and stimulating environment.

Ref: J624



### London

### 4GL ANALYST PROGRAMMERS

TO £19,000

Based in North London our client, established over 100 years ago, is still pioneering ways in which to support state-of-the-art information technology. It's Information Technology Division now offers a unique communication and computer service from total communications systems networked provisions, installations and maintenance, through mainframe and minicomputer support, down to the bottom-line micros and printer maintenance services. Two experienced UNIX and 4GL Analyst Programmers are required to develop the system and support customers. The Senior Analyst/Programmer will be expected to perform most of the analysis and support the customers and the Analyst/Programmer will be responsible for Analysis and Programming. UNIX is essential as is a minimum of 1 year 4GL programming expertise.

Ref: J1337

These are just a few examples of the type of roles we are currently trying to fill for our clients. For further details please call Janice Clark for an informal discussion on your next career move.



CLASSIC RECRUITMENT

COMPUTER PERSONNEL CONSULTANCY

66 GREAT RUSSELL STREET, LONDON WC1B 3BN  
TEL: 071-831 4522. FAX: 071-831 2507



# PC SPECIALISTS

## Sun Systems Administrator

£17-25,000

S. E. London

Our client, a well known computer manufacturer, has a large network of Sun Workstations, primarily used for Electronic Design Automation. This position is within the system support group, providing computer and communication services to their UK and European sites. The ideal candidate should be a self starter with two years Unix/Sun systems administration experience, 'C' programming skills and possibly PC, VAX/VMS or Apollo equipment knowledge. (Ref PCEX4/1)

## C Analyst/Programmers

£15-18,000

London

A leading software house with on-going projects in the UK and Europe has a requirement for high quality C Analyst/Programmers with at least 18 months development experience. A graduate, you will have major project experience, preferably with a real-time based applications bias and the desire to work on both MS DOS and Unix based projects. This London based position will offer the opportunity to work throughout the UK. (Ref PCEX4/2)

## C + Assembler 8086

## Development Specialists

£15-25,000

Central London

Our client, renowned for its personal organisers, has recently produced a range of mobile computers to outstanding critical acclaim. They are now seeking to enhance their team of software engineers to work on the accompanying suite of software packages. If you are a graduate with excellent C and Assembler 8086 and possibly with experience of C++, this represents an opportunity to work in a stimulating development environment on leading edge applications. (Ref PCEX4/3)

## C Analyst/Programmers

£16-18,000

City

A market leader in providing round the clock information services to the securities industry in over twenty countries requires two C Analyst/Programmers of the highest quality. Ideally graduates, the successful applicants must have a minimum of 18 months programming experience and the necessary interpersonal skills to flourish in a high profile, demanding environment. Excellent opportunities for quality candidates (Ref PCEX4/4)

**More vacancies on ORACLE  
(London/TVS) Page 285**

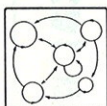
**Telephone 01-734 4010**

For further details, please contact Karen Higgins, quoting the appropriate reference number, on 01-734 4010 (office hours) or 01-677 6296 (evenings/weekends). Alternatively, write to her at McGregor Boyall, Lyndale House, 49-50 Great Marlborough Street, London W1V 1DB or fax your C.V. to her on 01-734 1297.

**mcgregor  
boyall**

*PC Recruitment Specialists*

## THE UNIX RECRUITMENT SHOP

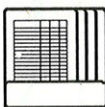


### SYSTEMS PROGRAMMER, London (£14k - £Neg)

- 1+ years development experience.
- Systems design experience under Unix or OS/2.
- Programming experience in C or Pascal.
- Experience in interprocess communications.
- Understanding of structured design techniques

### DATABASE DESIGNERS, London (£13k - £20+)

- Programming experience in C, under Unix or OS/2
- 1+ years development experience.
- Experience of one of the leading database package Oracle, Ingres, Informix, Sybase etc



### UNIX / C PROGRAMMERS, Bucks (£14k - £22k)

- 1+ years development experience.
- Systems design experience under Unix.
- Programming experience in C or C++.
- Understanding of structured design techniques

### DATA COMMUNICATIONS, Hemel Hempstead, Watford (£12k - £18)

- 1+ years development experience.
- Broad data communications experience.
- Programming experience in C / Unix.
- Session/Transport layer knowledge would be advantageous.



Open Systems People Ltd is a technical recruitment agency specifically aimed at recruitment of staff at Systems Programmer and Project Leader levels. Our clients are involved in 'State-of-the-art' software engineering, in fields such as Electronic message handling, Document architectures, Relational Databases, LAN/WAN, WIMP user interfaces, and other emerging technologies. If you have a strong background in Unix then make a move in the right direction and contact Open Systems People, your technical friends.



Contact Tina Brown on  
0767 317942 - Daytime  
0767 318332 - Evening  
for an informal discussion  
or write to her at the  
address shown.



**OPEN SYSTEMS PEOPLE**

24 Mulberry Close Biggleswade Beds SG18 0HU

## I . T . C A R E E R A P P O I N T M E N T S

### SYSTEMS SUPPORT MANAGER

T/Valley/City to £40K+car  
This dynamic opportunity exists within a major international consumer group. Key responsibilities to include strategy and acquisition of DEC-HW/SW in a VMS/Decnet environment. Ref: EXE 01

### PROJECT MANAGER

M4/M25 to £27K+car  
A strong 'man-manager' with extensive development skills in PC systems, LANs and PC/IBM M/F systems is required to push on with extensive development of this international datacentre. Ref: EXE 02

### PC PROGRAMMER

S/Countries to £22K+bens  
A solid background in applications development, PC development products and a desire to get involved in analysis are some of the key skills needed by this market leading IT systems house. Ref: EXE 03

### SENIOR ANALYST/PROGRAMMER

City/S. Counties to £30K+car  
You will be joining a front-line team responsible for development of HW/SW solutions, user support and trouble-shooting in a DEC/SYS3X environment. At least 3yrs exp. req. Ref: EXE 04

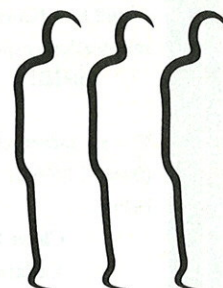
### INFORMATION CENTRE ANALYST

T/Valley/South to £30K+car  
This is an exciting opportunity to provide consultancy/support to users in this large corporation, ensuring they get the best from PC/Office Automation technology. Strong people skills. Ref: EXE 05

### SYSTEMS ANALYST - HP/MM3000

Surrey to £25K+bens  
A min. 2yrs experience in a Cobol environment is required by this hi-tech manufacturer. You will take responsibility for user support and development of new systems. Business Report Writer exp. pref. Ref: EXE 06

For further information about these opportunities, or the many other client needs that we have in London and throughout the Southern Counties telephone Gill McKay. Alternatively Post or Fax your resume to us.



**PROJECT 3**

I . T . RECRUITMENT SERVICES  
LIMITED

Keeley House, 22-30 Keeley Road, Croydon CR0 1TE  
Tel: 01 651 3218 (24 hrs) Fax: 01 651 3251

L O N D O N & S O U T H E R N C O U N T I E S



## PROGRAMMER / ANALYST

**North London**

**to £20k**

This dynamic State-of-the-Art company are seeking an additional team member with experience of DBASE, Clipper and 'C', to design/implement systems for their customers, DOS and OS/2 environment. Mainly office-based. Ref: 134700/dhr

## SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

**SW London**

**to £23k**

Established systems company require a range of engineers with experience in PASCAL/ADA. Assembler, DEC and configuration management skills are essential. Ref: 124270/jh

**For information on these and other jobs, please contact:**

Dawn Regan  
Technical Personnel  
Eclipse Court  
Half Moon Yard  
14b Chequer Street  
St Albans  
Herts AL1 3YD  
Tel: 0727 44420  
Fax: 0727 65230

Julianne Hull  
Technical Personnel  
York House  
Chertsey Street  
Guildford  
Surrey  
GU1 4ET  
Tel: 0483 65566  
Fax: 0483 576724



**Technical Personnel**  
RECRUITMENT SOLUTIONS  
LONDON • GUILDFORD • ST. ALBANS • WINDSOR  
NEWBURY • BRISTOL • CAMBRIDGE

## ISGplc

**Sevenoaks**

### Communications Software

Our specialised software is aimed at the corporate market, where the requirement is for linking users to applications scattered across many systems. This is achieved through programs that are simple to use; they, in turn, hide a large measure of complexity and sophistication.

#### INSTALLATION & SUPPORT SPECIALIST

Do you have problem-solving skills? Data communications experience? DOS and/or Unix knowledge? Customer liaison ability? This new post requires a self-motivating individual to bridge the gap between developers and our clients' internal I.T. departments. A thorough knowledge of our product range will need to be acquired.

**£13,500 - £15,000 + car**

#### ANALYST PROGRAMMER

Join a team crafting C and Assembler code under Unix and DOS. Strong emphasis is placed on modular design, balanced by tight code for performance on specific hardware platforms.

**£13,500 - £15,000**

Reply to: MARK SWIDERSKI, MANAGER, SPECIAL SYSTEMS GROUP  
**INFORMATION SYSTEMS GROUP plc**  
Forge House, Chipstead, Kent, TN13 2RY.

## UNIX AND 'C' SOFTWARE ENGINEERS Communications Products for 386/486 'CP' Market

Chase Research is a UK company specialising in the design and manufacture of intelligent communications products. We are the European market leaders in I/O sub-systems for Unix and Xenix.

Due to rapid growth and to facilitate the design of a new range of products, the company has moved to larger high-tech premises in Basingstoke, Hampshire.

The R & D department has vacancies for software engineers with 2-3 years involvement in the Unix/Xenix environment. Kernel (device driver) or device driver support experience would be advantageous, as would networking and/or communications experience.

**Salary range c. £16k - £25K pa**

For an informal discussion, please call Jim Mockler on (0256) 52260 or forward your CV to him at the address below.

Chase Research Limited, Chase House,  
Cedarwood, Chineham Business Park,  
Basingstoke, Hampshire RG24 0WD  
Telephone: Basingstoke (0256) 52260

**CHASE  
RESEARCH**

*Connect with the future*

## ETHICAL RECRUITMENT & CONSULTANCY

We are specialists in applying ethical criteria to all areas of business, particularly in technology.

Our emphasis on SOCIALLY USEFUL TECHNOLOGY and our EQUAL OPPORTUNITIES approach produce a resource of exceptionally motivated and socially aware people, at all levels and in all disciplines.

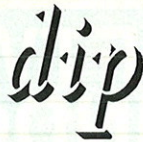
ENGINEERS  
DESIGN/R&D  
ANALYSIS/PROG.  
TRAINERS  
TECHNICAL AUTHORS  
COMMUNICATIONS  
SALES/MARKETING  
QUALITY/RELIABILITY  
PRODUCTION  
TECHNICAL SUPPORT  
CONSULTANTS  
MANAGERS  
PROJECT LEADERS  
GRADUATES/PHDs  
TECHNICIANS

**EXCHANGE RESOURCES**  
Ethical work in technology

E-mail  
(Green)elgri: exresource  
(Geo)elgri: exresource  
Fax 0225 469673

28 Milsom Street  
Bain B1 1DP  
Telephone: 0225 469671





Our client, Distributed Information Processing Ltd has designed, developed and produced THE IBM-compatible POCKET PC, sold under licence by ATARI, as PORTFOLIO. In response to further demand, DIP are expanding their engineering activities to develop new Pocket PC Technology in keeping with the philosophy of "faster, smaller, and cheaper products".

#### SOFTWARE ENGINEERS

**Guildford**

**to £17000**

Young graduates required to design and write application programmes to run on IBM PC compatibles using 'C', 8086 assembler and MS/DOS. Also, engineers to develop PC-compatible BIOS and device drivers in 8086 assembler.

Ref: 132569/jh

#### SOFTWARE QUALITY ASSURANCE ENGINEER

**Guildford**

**c £17000**

Design quality control systems by writing software using C and/or 8086 assembler. Contribute to the design of prototype systems to aid quality control during production. Customer support/liaison will be a significant part of this role.

Ref: 134678/jh

If you are interested in a career with this young and vibrant company, please contact Julianne Hull

TECHNICAL PERSONNEL  
York House, Chertsey Street  
Guildford, GU1 4ET  
Telephone: 0483 65566  
Fax: 0483 576724

 **Technical Personnel**  
RECRUITMENT SOLUTIONS  
LONDON • GUILDFORD • ST. ALBANS • WINDSOR  
NEWBURY • BRISTOL • CAMBRIDGE

## FREE VACANCY LIST

### BASE SALARIES £11k to £70k

Simply leave your name and address on our answering machine.

Please quote this publication and state the list of interest to you.

A LONDON, HOME COUNTIES,  
SOUTH COAST, EAST ANGLIA

B MIDLANDS, NORTHERN  
ENGLAND AND NORTH WALES

C WEST COUNTRY, SOUTH WALES

D SCOTLAND



3rd Floor, Smithfield House, Digbeth, Birmingham B5 6BS.  
Tel: 021-666 7484. Fax: 021-666 7430

## Staff-Match

Recruitment Services Limited

### London to £25,500 car

This leading Hardware Manufacturer requires top quality personnel to provide Project Leader/Consultancy services to their clients. This will entail providing pre-sales advice and guidance through to post-sales support. You will have recent UNIX or OS2 and 'C' experience.

### London to £20,000 + benefits

This is a unique opportunity to join a team of elite PC Support professionals who are supporting over 300 users at one of Londons most prestigious Financial Organisations. The successful candidate will have a sound knowledge of LOTUS 1-2-3, DBase III/IV and Networking.

### Surrey £ negotiable

Do you have a sound knowledge of communications and networking and 2/3 years UNIX and 'C' experience in a development environment. If so, call us immediately for further information.

### Berks to £25,000

This young fast expanding company who specialise only in Data Communications are looking for well qualified Software Professionals. You must have at least 2 years experience in either Pascal or 'C' and enjoy a fast moving environment.

### Middlesex £20,000

This Post Sales Support position requires a sound knowledge of UNIX and SQL. You will be supporting Informix Software and be working in a small highly motivated team.

### London to £20,000

This London based International company require a UNIX Systems Administrator, to provide technical support and assistance to their UK offices, this includes technical advice and support in respect of all applications running on both the UNIX operating system and PCs. You will have at least 2 years experience of UNIX and the ability to communicate with non-technical users.

For further information, please telephone  
Allison Barnard on 048649 595 or evenings  
on 048649 780 or send your CV to

6 The Mews, The Common, Dunsford, Surrey GU8 4LJ  
or Fax to 048649 739



## SELL OR SUPPORT

Our clients have gone from strength to strength during the last 3 years with modular, cost-effective UNIX solutions. The Sales function is backed by strong, in-house development/customizing and an excellent Support team for pre-sales work, training, implementation, and 'customer care'.

Their reputation in selected vertical markets is second to none and their range of commercial UNIX/XENIX applications guarantees high 'enquiry-to-order' ratios.

... resulting in EXPANSION -

- ★ New regional offices
- ★ New Development & support centre
- ★ Extra SALES people - £60k OTE + BMW for S.West/Midlands/Surrey
- ★ Extra SUPPORT staff - £20k + car, based Surrey

Ring Derek Bean or Allen Sanders for further details.

175 HIGH STREET BANSTEAD  
SURREY SM7 2NT  
TEL: 0737 370037 FAX: 0737 370009



## SOFTWARE WINDOWS

**SURREY**

**To £18K (+ benefits)**

Young dynamic Software Design Engineers with Windows/User Interface design experience and/or training, sought by internationally successful designers of both software and computer systems. Variety of applications, including Control Systems, Graphics/Image Processing and Communications for the Printing/Publishing and Financial markets. Small company environment, new premises, young and supportive management team, latest design tools and methods with CASE to come.

C, Assemblers

SDK WINDOWS

UNIX, MSDOS

X-WINDOWS

TRANSPUTERS

CASE

Interested? Put yourself in the picture now.  
Call James Hunt on 01-549 6441 (days)  
or 01-569 5914 (evgs)

**ab|executive**

59 Eden St, Kingston-Upon-Thames, Surrey KT1 1BW. Tel: 01-549 6441 (24-hrs)

## CRISIS - WHAT CRISIS?

*Everyone acknowledges the skills shortage in computing.  
But is it really a problem?*

'Dear Sir, I read with interest your recent article about the skills crisis in the computing industry and am mystified. Last year, my son completed a full-time structured programming course at the local poly and, despite writing to over a hundred companies in our area, he has not been offered a single interview. It is beyond me that .... etc....'

I am sure you must have seen this type of letter to computer publications from time to time and it is easy to understand the correspondent's confusion. I often wish that an editor would reply, 'Well, there isn't really a crisis at all', but this would make him look foolish for commissioning the article in the first place.

Young Johnny's difficulty in finding a job is one of a number of paradoxes pertaining to computing and personnel (or 'Human Resources' as some go-ahead firms like to call it). Also there are many people who are overpaid and not very good at their job, who actually register with agencies in order to find a better one. The less-brave among us offer to 'keep them on file'. There are some veritable diamonds who beaver away at far less than their worth. This group is, unfortunately, far smaller than the former. A programmer possessing the odd GCE and who might have three years' commercial experience, is of more value to most companies than a raw computer science graduate. Of course, these anomalies are not unique to our industry, but they are, however, far more prevalent.

There are two reasons for this. Both stem, I feel, from the relative youth of computing. New products hit the market every week. Successful demo is followed by purchase, but often, the substantial support offered, whether forthcoming or not, is not enough to run that product effectively without in-house expertise. This has to be

bought in quickly through contractors or overpaid permanents. Second, despite almost every business in the country owning a computer of one sort or another, there remains a misplaced mystique (and fear) about what makes them go. The NCC's January 1990 Staff and Salary Survey tells us that the ratio of IT to non-IT personnel in typical large companies is 1.65:100. To further ensure that the 100 don't find out too much about what the 1.65 are up to, we invent jargonistic terms which often mean the same thing such as IT, MIS and DP.

I would like to think that open systems technology and other standardisation initiatives will help to increase a broad-based understanding of the technicalities of computers and a realisation that anyone with a good understanding of a core technology can adapt and be productive very quickly in a new environment. Unfortunately, the signs are not encouraging. Despite a healthy demand for UNIX skills, in the past 12 months, I have had a number of candidates, with substantial training in UNIX, turned down for interviews due to lack of hands-on experience and no-one can get hands-on experience unless they have a job.

The fact is that we in the mainstream of the computing industry are looking after our own interests. Technical people, training people, recruiters and publishers all feed off the skills shortage and there is a general reluctance to kill our goose.

Mike Paterson runs UK Appointments, which specialises in finding UK-based work for applicants from abroad.  
He can be contacted on 01 994 1854.



## 'C' PROGRAMMERS

Advanced System Architectures is a company enjoying international renown for its development of technologies and techniques for systems requiring massive computational resources.

ASA is now increasing its system simulation capability to support recent contract awards, and has vacancies for versatile 'C' Programmers to join this team. The successful applicants will be highly conversant with the application of 'C' to time critical applications, and ideally will have some familiarity with simulation systems. The work will be carried out on a distributed Unix environment of Sun workstations backed-up by an Encore 'number cruncher'. Opportunities for working in Ada are also available for programmers who wish to broaden their experience.

In addition to above average salaries all employees of the company enjoy permanent health insurance, private medical cover, a share option scheme, a contracted-out personal pension scheme and life insurance cover. The company is located in very attractive offices adjoining the Alice Holt forest on the Surrey/Hants border.

*For further details please contact:*

Linda Deakins  
Advanced System  
Architectures Ltd  
Tel: 0420 23815

North Block  
Bentley Hall  
Blacknest, Alton  
Hants GU34 4PU



ADVANCED SYSTEM ARCHITECTURES

## PC CONTRACTS

We are the UK's largest and most successful PC recruitment specialists. For three years we have focused exclusively on providing solutions to the permanent PC recruitment market-place. We are now offering the full benefits of our experience and success to the PC contract market-place.

*If you are an experienced contractor, or are just starting out, we would be delighted to hear from you. If you have PC skills (hardware or software, support or development), we have an array of challenging, highly rewarding contracts requiring high quality individuals.*

We offer unparalleled support to our contractors including free company formation, full company accounts facilities and a weekly payment structure.

To discuss your contracting future with us, telephone Andrew Thomas on 01-734 4010 or write to him at McGregor Boyall, Lyndale House, 49 Great Marlborough Street, London W1V 1DB (alternatively, fax us on 01-734 1297.)

Telephone 01-734 4010

**mcgregor  
boyall**  
PC Recruitment Specialists

## TECHNICAL SOFTWARE TECHNICAL WRITING

### SURREY

This company is exciting, innovative and an international leader in its field. The rewards to be reaped are reflected in high job satisfaction and salaries considerably above market rates.

**Software Engineers £16K—Unlimited:** Upwards of 2 years experience of VAX/MicroVAX and C. For the senior positions experience of one or more of the following is also essential. DECNET, PC's, MSDOS, 386 based machine and Personal Computer Systems Architecture. Experience of Sybase, Ingres, Microsoft Windows, Real-Time or experience of the broadcasting industry would be a distinct advantage.  
**Technical Authors to £22K:** The most essential skills are good command of spoken and written English and an understanding of technical documentation. An ability to describe user interfaces is also an essential requirement of this expanding international Company.

### BERKS

**Software Development Engineer—to £20K:** You should have a minimum of 2 years experience in Macro programming and VAX/VMS systems services for this Research and Development Company. Additional experience of Networking Systems such as TCP/IP or Decnet would be a distinct advantage.  
**Senior Software Engineer—Neg:** An opportunity to develop your career within this electronic systems Company in the supervision of a small team with the opportunity of short European trips. A minimum of 4 years experience in an IBM PC environment using C language is the bottom line. One or more of the following is a plus, real-time, multi-user applications, database design and networking.

### HERTS

**Technical Author—Neg:** This expanding software house specialising in service and products to the international banking sector want a Technical Author to compile and maintain system specifications to a high standard together with other tasks such, as verification of documentation upgrades by hands on experience.

### LONDON AND YORKSHIRE RECRUITMENT CONSULTANTS

We are actively seeking Recruitment Consultants to join the Software Divisions of both our Covent Garden and Harrogate locations. Experience of recruitment in the Real-Time Industrial/Scientific sectors or Software experience in this field is essential. An excellent basic salary together with an uncomplicated commission structure plus ample opportunity for career advancement.

Telephone 01 379 5311 24 hour personal reply  
(weekends too)

**Jupiter**

Established 1975  
Computer Appointments Ltd

Specialists in Industrial, Scientific &  
MOD Computer Personnel

12-13 Henrietta Street  
London WC2E 8LA  
Telephone: 01-379 5311  
Facsimile: 01-831 1226



# Technical Professionals Call Modus – Today!

Opportunities exist at all levels for professionals with a development, support or consultancy background in any of the following areas:-

**Graphics:** SUNs, X-Windows, IPSE, Image Processing, CAD/CAM.

**Datacomms:** X.25, Kilostream, ISDN, LANs, OSI, SNA, X.400, TCP-IP, NFS, EDI, DecNet.

**UNIX:** Applications software and Kernel, RISC, X-Open.

**PCs:** MS-DOS, LANs, OS/2, PM, MS-Windows.

**Defence:** C3I, Modelling, Structured design, ADA, FORTRAN, Real-Time, VMS.

**Emerging Technologies:** 'C'++, OSF/Motif.

**Software QA & Software Documentation**

Name (Mr. Miss. Ms. Mrs.) _____	
Address _____	
Post Code _____	
Home Tel: _____	Day Tel: _____ Ext: _____ <small>(Discretion assured)</small>
General enquiry only – tick box <input type="checkbox"/>	I have enclosed my C.V. – tick box <input type="checkbox"/>
Contract only – tick box <input type="checkbox"/>	Permanent only – tick box <input type="checkbox"/>
Either – tick box <input type="checkbox"/>	
Advert Ref No: <b>EXR365</b>	

**Modus Recruitment**  
The Tythe Barn,  
High Street, Edlesborough,  
Dunstable, Beds. LU6 2HS

**MODUS**  
☎ 0525 222222



## SPECIALIST I.T. RECRUITMENT CONSULTANTS UNIX SUPPORT CONSULTANTS

**£16-22k + CAR**

**MAJOR DISTRIBUTOR**

In line with its impressive growth cycle over the last four years this major company is looking for additional support consultants within the multiuser environment.

Candidates must have at least two year's experience of UNIX/XENIX, ideally under ALTOS, and a broad software knowledge. An exposure to INFORMIX or UNIPLEX would be advantageous.

Personal qualities will include excellent presentation, motivation and initiative. Career possibilities are excellent.

## 'C' PROGRAMMER/ANALYSTS

**City**

**To £22k Package + Banking Benefits**

The team developing transaction processing systems within an international investment bank require additional PROGRAMMER/ANALYSTS with excellent 'C' programming skills. In addition to 1 year's experience of 'C' under UNIX or VMS, you should also be a good communicator and have the ability to understand complex business practices. Training into RDBMS is available for those who can rise to this challenge.

THIS IS JUST A SMALL SELECTION OF THE VACANCIES ON OUR FILES. IF YOU REQUIRE FAST AND EFFICIENT ASSISTANCE IN MAKING YOUR CAREER MOVE, CALL NOW ON 01-258 1878 (24 HOURS) OR SEND YOUR CV TO JOHN YOUNG

95 YORK STREET . LONDON W1 H 1DU . TEL 01 258 1878 . FAX 01 724 5617



# **Unique opportunities in** **UNIX**

## **Watford**

**To £30k + Car**

The Santa Cruz Operation have been leaders in the UNIX software market for almost a decade. Our success is based around one of the world's largest UNIX technical groups whose expertise is renowned throughout the industry. Our continued expansion has created opportunities in several departments.

## **SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT To £25k + Car**

As a member of the development team you will contribute to providing quality software products for use in all of our markets. The major product development areas include:

\*UNIX \*NETWORKING \*GRAPHICS \*SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

With a minimum of three years' commercial experience, your skills will include in-depth expertise in one of the following:

\*UNIX \*VMS \*X-WINDOWS \*ASSEMBLER \*'C'

## **POST SALES SUPPORT To £25k + Car**

As a member of the Technical Support Group, you will provide expert advice on all aspects of post sales activity to OEMs, VARs and distributors. With at least two years' experience in development or support of UNIX, your skills will include one or more of the following:

\*'C' \*NETWORKING \*DEVICE DRIVERS \*KERNEL CONFIGURATION  
\*X-WINDOWS \*DATABASES

Whether you see your career developing as a technical specialist or project manager, career opportunities in this expanding team are second to none.

## **TECHNICAL CONSULTANCY To £30k + Car**

Your role will be to provide expert technical advice to major computer manufacturers liaising with product development and support teams to advise on the effective integration of our products. With at least three years' experience in a development or post sales role with a manufacturer, VAR or developer in a UNIX environment, your technical skills will include one or more of the following:

\*UNIX \*KERNEL CONFIGURATION \*NETWORKING \*X-WINDOWS

Finally, the rewards reflect the importance of these positions. Apart from an excellent basic salary you will receive an attractive benefits package, including company car, where appropriate.

For more details, contact our advising consultant,  
Mike Williams on 01-495 6686 during office hours, or write to him  
at Goodman Graham and Associates, 8 Balfour Place, London W1Y 5RF  
enclosing a full CV, quoting reference number 139.



# Computer Futures



Computer Futures  
Europe House  
2-3 Conduit Street  
London W1R 9TG  
**01-499 3886**

## BANKING WITH INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL City to £30,000 + banking benefits

COMPANY: One of the world's leading International Banks committed to IT development in the process of expanding its DP department.

POSITION: Senior Analyst/Programmer to design and develop real-time dealing systems, using 'C' and 'C++' initially on networked using PCs migrating to UNIX.

SKILLS: 3 years design/development experience using 'C' in a UNIX or PC environment. Knowledge of Capital Markets would be advantageous, but not essential.

OTHER: Superb career prospects coupled with the latest technology. Opportunities for international travel.

## 'C' - MOVE INTO BANKING City to £19,000 + banking benefits

COMPANY: One of the world's premier banking groups, currently employing 61,000 people in the UK with over 2,000 in IT in central London alone.

POSITION: Analyst Programmers within a department currently developing systems using 'C' under MSDOS, at present carrying out UNIX feasibility study.

SKILLS: 12 months minimum 'C' experience gained in either a UNIX or MSDOS environment. Previous finance experience and advantage.

OTHER: Excellent career prospects. Benefits include guaranteed bonus, profit share etc.

## RETRAIN ORACLE/INFORMIX City to £25,000 + benefits

COMPANY: Open systems consultancy and software house with a turnover of £8m+, employing over 130 staff. Expanding Blue Chip client list both within the UK and abroad.

POSITIONS: Analyst Programmer, and Support Analyst to work within a team developing and supporting UNIX based systems.

SKILLS: Analyst Programmers, 2 years minimum experience using 'C' and any 4GL/SQL under UNIX. Support Consultants should have at least 4 years similar experience.

OTHER: Excellent opportunity to join a market leader, willing to retrain in ORACLE or INFORMIX.

## STATE OF THE ART - DEVELOPMENT Herts/City to £20,000 + bonus + benefits

COMPANY: young and expanding Systems House. Recently won a prestigious contract to develop a bespoke system for a City based Merchant Bank.

POSITIONS: Programmers/Analyst Programmers to work using UNIX/'C' and C++. Training available in Graphics, 4GL/Relational databases, communications, windowing, expert systems and object-orientated programming.

SKILLS: Graduates with at least one year's 'C' or C++ experience under UNIX.

OTHER: First class training with a superb salary package for the right candidates.

## UNIX, 'C' BROADEN YOUR HORIZONS West London to £20,000 + benefits

COMPANY: Highly successful British Plc. A high profile organisation with truly international representation.

POSITIONS: Programmers to Senior Analyst Programmers to develop/object orientated systems using UNIX, 'C' and INFORMIX.

SKILLS: One year plus 'C' and UNIX gained in any environment. Structured analysis/design skills and advantage particularly more senior roles.

OTHER: Technically highly progressive company - extensive user of CASE and A.I. Excellent package includes Heavily subsidised Air Travel.

## PC DEVELOPERS Berkshire to £11-20,000

COMPANY: UK base of one of the largest electronics/computer organisations in the world.

POSITIONS: Programmers and Analyst Programmers to work on the development and support of a wide range of office systems.

SKILLS: Good all round technical skills gained in any PC environment. At least 1 year's experience of C.

OTHER: Opportunity to join an expanding group within a technically advanced and challenging organisation.

## 'C' ANALYST PROGRAMMER City to £16-20,000 + more

COMPANY: Leading Investment Banking Group providing financial and advisory services on a worldwide basis through an international network of offices.

POSITION: Analyst Programmer working on a range of systems in a progressive front-office environment.

SKILLS: Knowledge of IBM PCs with 'C' programmer skills and the ability to deal effectively with users.

OTHER: Excellent opportunities await talented 'C' programmers in this dynamic financial organisation.

## PC NETWORK West London to £18-24,000

COMPANY: One of the largest most successful Retail Organisations in the world. Prestigious West London location.

POSITIONS: Networking Specialist to work as part of a Team designing and implementing PC networks.

SKILL: Solid experience of LAN Technology (Novell), C development/support, and ability to liaise with users at all levels.

OTHER: The successful candidate will find this a challenging position in a technically progressive environment. Remuneration benefits are excellent.

## SUPPORT & DEVELOPMENT PROFESSIONALS Various Locations to £10-22,000

COMPANIES: Prestigious organisations in a variety of business sectors including Banking, Insurance, Software Services and Manufacturing.

POSITIONS: Analysts, Programmers and PC Support Specialists to provide effective PC-based solutions from design to implementation.

SKILLS: Good all-round PC experience including knowledge of Database, Spreadsheets and ideally Networking and Comms. Additionally strong interpersonal skills essential.

OTHER: Many challenging opportunities exist to develop your career in technically stimulating environments.

In the first instance please phone Sunil Wicks or Carl Wilson on **01-499 3886** (14 lines) 9am-8pm Monday to Friday, or late evenings and weekends on 01-500 4091. Alternatively, mail your CV or Fax it on 01-408 1578

# TECHNICAL SOFTWARE

## Advanced Graphics

### M3 Corridor to £20K

Head up displays. Image/Signal Processing and Advanced Graphics Engines. Just a sample of the exciting projects available to you within this expanding graphics consultancy and design house. A rare opportunity to expand your graphics experience within the field of commercial and military visual simulation, image processing and graphic control and display systems. If you have real time or high level languages experience and require technical interest and stimulation in your next career move then this is the ideal opportunity.

Ref: MJ/64

## Unlimited Career Progression

### Bucks to £27K

If you are a creative, ingenious software engineer with 3+ years experience in C, UNIX, VAX/VMS and IBM PC, our client offers you the chance to work on a variety of challenging and stimulating emulation packages. You will be involved from conception through to completion and work on a variety of platforms including state-of-the-art unreleased workstations. The opportunity and package offered by this young ambitious company is second to none.

Ref: MJ/48

## C → C++

### Northern Home Counties to £30K

Would you like to develop your expertise in Graphics, Database, Data Comms, Object Orientated Design, Expert Systems or Distributed Processing? Would you welcome the opportunity to TRAIN IN C++? If so, and you can offer a good technical degree and a minimum of 1 year's experience in C/UNIX you could be working on a variety of technically challenging projects within a small rapidly growing Systems House. Along with this golden training opportunity my client offers Private Medical Care, Company Pension, Bonus Scheme and Employee Share Options

Ref: MJ/63

## Real Time Software Engineers

### SW/Home Counties £18k + Car + Excellent Benefits

We have exciting opportunities within this dynamic Real Time Software/Systems house situated in the SW Home Counties. Market sectors include Communications, Industry and Defence. If you have experience in any of the following:

ADA UNIX SSADM C VMS  
YOURDON PASCAL OOD MASCOT

then our client would be very keen to hear from you. Benefits include a car, profit sharing, private health insurance, regular reviews and a team commitment to your personal career development. A first class opportunity for you in the 90's! Contact: PAUL JONES

Ref: MJ/201

## Secure Computing

### Hampshire to £30K + Car

Our client, a joint venture company between one of the UK's leading technical consultancies and the UK's foremost communications company are actively seeking experienced software engineers to lead the way in Secure Computing Systems. With good, sound experience in C/UNIX, 68000 ASSEMBLER, 4GL/SQL, FORMAL METHODS or SECURE OPERATING SYSTEMS. You can expect to break new ground in the Planning, Design, Implementation and Evaluation of Total Security Systems for the Government, Industry and Commerce sectors. Technically challenging, stimulating work in an advanced technology environment ensure that all positions from programmers to Consultants enjoy complete career satisfaction in the industry's most exciting growth potential field. A generous salary, relocation, company pension, private medical insurance and BUPA complete the benefits package.

Ref: MJ/65

## Recent Graduates/ MSc Graduates

### Various Locations to £15K

We have a large number of clients ranging from Major International Defence Contractors through to small Independent Software Houses who have an urgent requirement for technically qualified graduates with software experience. If you can offer C/UNIX, ADA, PASCAL or any Real Time experience we can offer you a number of interesting opportunities.

Ref: MJ/57

For more details on these opportunities call **Mike Jenkins** on **0442 231691** office hours or **0582 456417** eves/wkends. Alternatively mail CV to address opposite or fax on **0442 230063**



## Executive Recruitment Services

Hempstead House, Selden Hill, Hemel Hempstead, Herts, HP2 4LT



# Systems Professionals

## Microsoft®

### THE WORLD'S LEADING SOFTWARE DEVELOPER

- Reading, Berks
- Excellent Training
- £13,000 to £25,000 p.a.
- Company Bonus
- Benefit Package

### SYSTEMS CONSULTANTS

These are key strategic roles within the Systems Support Department, primarily supporting the wide range of languages and operating systems such as MS-DOS, OS/2, WINDOWS, LAN MANAGER and 'C'.

If you have a systems knowledge of any of the above, or development experience using 'C' you must take advantage of this unique opportunity to move into this 'STATE OF THE ART' environment.

You will be in close liaison with Major Computer Manufacturers, O.E.M.'s, V.A.R.'s and Development Teams.

**WE ARE ALSO INTERESTED IN TALKING TO COMPUTER SCIENCE GRADUATES, WITH THE DRIVE AND POTENTIAL TO SUCCEED IN A DYNAMIC ENVIRONMENT.**

If you are career-minded, and would like to work for the World's 'Number One' Software Company, contact **Robin Phillips** on **01-388 3818** (office), or **0635 40019** (evenings/weekends). Alternatively, send your C.V. to the London address below.



COMPUTING

Regents Park House, 369 Euston Road, London NW1 3AR

BIRMINGHAM  
021-631 4030

LONDON  
01-388 3818

BRISTOL  
0272 294195

BRUSSELS  
010-322-640 7151/71

## WEST YORKSHIRE

Programmers (COBOL, 'C', BASIC and 4GLs), Analyst Programmers, Software Engineers, Project Leaders, Support (pre and post sales), Trainers (MS-DOS, UNIX and Applications). Also Hardware/Software Design Engineers.

### FOR YOUR NEXT CAREER MOVE AROUND WEST YORKSHIRE

Telephone Vincent Atherton on Leeds  
(0532) 504560 or write to:

### AIREDALE RECRUITMENT

Realtex House, Micklefield Lane,  
Rawdon, Leeds LS19 6AX

## AIREDALE RECRUITMENT



## UNIX SUPPORT

£25K + LUXURY CAR + SHARES + BUPA, etc

My client is a multi-national manufacturer of Risc based UNIX systems competing in the supermini and high performance micro arena. By making greater use of the power inherent in the system my client is able to offer THE BEST price/performance package and is becoming an industry standard.

A newly created position has now been created for a UNIX specialist to join a rapidly growing team (100% p.a. plus). You will be fully experienced in UNIX, enthusiastic and want to work in a rapidly expanding environment in a systems support group.

Interested? Then call Keith Wallis now without any obligation to find out more on:

01-390 7021 (days) or 048641 3747 (eves/weekends)  
Suite 10/11, The Sanctuary, Oakhill Grove,  
Surbiton, Surrey KT6 6DU

**ALLTRONICS  
PEOPLE**

## Programming In dBase IV Networking in dBase IV PC Systems Strategy

# INSTRUCTORS REQUIRED

**Interesting — Part-Time — Well-Paid**

Established in 1979, we are a leading company in the field of continuing education and run a wide range of short intensive courses for engineers and managers. Due to expansion we need to increase our team of instructors. The work ideally suits self-employed consultants who typically present one course every six weeks at the Unit. However, extra weeks are usually available if desired. Our clients include some of the largest international corporations as well as many small high technology companies. It is interesting and demanding work which offers excellent rates of pay and high job satisfaction. If you are interested please send details of your background to:

**THE  
MICROCOMPUTER  
UNIT**

45 Holborn Viaduct London EC1N 2PB  
Telephone 01-353 9841 or 01-936 2041

## X "C" LENT IMAGING £17K + CAR

Our Berkshire-based client at the leading edge of Image Processing are developing advanced graphics technology for Satellite Mapping, Battlefield Scenarios and Meteorology Systems.

**Graduate Software and Hardware Engineers** will be involved in new projects using

- ★ C, PASCAL and UNIX
- ★ VAX, 32/16 bit micros
- ★ X-WINDOWS/4 Megapixel/sec bus
- ★ Company car

For further details of this and other vacancies call **Erfaan Sharif** today at

***Executive Facilities***

(0628) 29333

**EF** *High Technology Recruitment*  
St Ives House, St Ives Road, Maidenhead SL6 1QS

## LONDON & SOUTH

### ORACLE/INGRES London and Home Counties to £27,000 + Car

Rapid increase in the use of ORACLE and INGRES throughout the computer industry means that your 6 months or more experience in one of the above 4GLs now carries a high premium. Opportunities exist in the following areas:  
Development  
Support  
Consultancy

You must be presentable, articulate and wish to work in a fast-moving environment. For immediate action send a full CV or telephone for further details.

### SOFTWARE ENGINEERS London - Thames Valley - Bristol to £20,000

This leading systems house specialises in providing total IT solutions to the defence, industrial and communication systems sectors. In order to satisfy and ever increasing client base they now require talented Software Engineers with experience of at least one of the following:

Pascal Assembler  
ADA Fortran  
UNIX/C 4GL's

These positions offer real scope for career advancement in addition to providing variety and challenge in a fast moving environment.

### UNIX PRE-POST SALES London, Home Counties to £25,000 + Car

If you are currently working in a UNIX support role and are looking for the rewards you know you truly deserve then look no further. This leading manufacturer and systems house is looking for UNIX professionals with expertise in one of the following areas:

OFFICE AUTOMATION  
COMMUNICATIONS  
4GLs-RELATIONAL DATABASES

Excellent communication and presentation skills are essential. In return for your expertise you will be joining an elite team of UNIX professionals in a company that has been growing at 70% p.a. for the past 2 years.

### INFORMIX/UNIFY Support and Development London, Home Counties to £25,000 + Car + Bonus

This leading systems and software house is looking for committed professionals with at least 6 months experience in one of the above relational databases. A knowledge of UNIX is essential and any exposure to office automation/accounting packages would be useful. Opportunities exist in Pre/Post Sales and Development.  
Telephone or write with a full CV.

**MBA**

Recruitment Consultants

Michael Bailey Associates Ltd.

For more information please contact:  
Michael Garlick on 01 250 1234 / 01 523 2821  
or write with a full CV to:  
Michael Bailey Associates Ltd,  
Rococo House, 281 City Road,  
London EC1V 1LA  
quoting reference EXE/01  
Fax: 01 253 6664



# OPEN SYSTEMS..... .....OPEN DOORS

*JOHN BROWN ASSOCIATES is a Computer Recruitment Consultancy. Our specialisation is the recruitment of professionals conversant with the working environments of UNIX, DOS and their related software products, tools and techniques.*

*Below are a sample of the type of positions we have available. If you would like more information on them or others we currently have available, make a note of the telephone number stated below and give us a call to discuss job opportunities.*

## **C++/UNIX DEVELOPMENT Hertfordshire - to £20,000**

A small but rapidly growing Systems House urgently requires graduate calibre programming professionals who are keen to develop expertise in Object Orientated Programming, Windows, Expert Systems and Graphics.

To qualify you must have at least 12 months programming experience within a 'C'/UNIX environment. (Preference will be given to candidates currently utilising C++, however full training will be provided.)

## **UNIX SYSTEMS DEVELOPMENT & TECHNICAL CONSULTANCY London - to £30,000**

This market leader in Open Systems Consultancy needs to recruit individuals with commitment to OSI.

The successful candidates will be commercially aware graduates who have significant industry exposure and excellent C programming skills, working knowledge of the UNIX operating system and relational databases. UNIX Kernel level expertise and exposure to Communication Protocols are necessary requirements for the Systems Developers. Applications design and development skills utilising INFORMIX, ORACLE or INGRES within recognised structured methodology environments are necessary requirements for the Technical Consultants.

Address up until 14th December 1989  
38 Buckingham Palace Road, London, SW1W 0RE.  
Tel: 01-828 9744 Fax: 01-828 2712

Address from 15th December 1989  
Hamilton House, 1 Temple Avenue, London, EC4Y 0HA.  
Tel: 01-353 4212 Fax: 01-353 3325  
During the evening please Tel: 01-536 0170

## **CAD - Cambridge - to £22,000**

Due to the expansion of their software development operation, this manufacturer has a number of positions available for Software Engineers with experience of CAD systems, GIS software and systems tools. To qualify, you need to be a graduate with experience of C, Pascal or Fortran and UNIX or VMS. Extensive involvement with software design, and implementation is a prerequisite and project co-ordination experience will be a distinct advantage.

## **PRE-POST SALES AND TECHNICAL SUPPORT PROFESSIONALS £15,000-£25,000 + Car (Midlands, London, Home Counties)**

Are you a Support Professional looking for:

- ▲ A Change in direction?
- ▲ A new challenge?
- ▲ A higher salary?

Do you have experience of:

- ▲ 'C'      ▲ UNIX?      ▲ DOS?
- ▲ 4GLs and Relational Databases?

If you have answered yes to any of the questions posed or are unsure of your correct answer, why not give us a call to make an initial enquiry about positions currently available.

*John Brown*  
—  
associates





Natural selection provides unique passive protection for the porcupine.

# The Activator - Natural Selection For Software Protection



*Inventor and entrepreneur Dick Erett explains how "The Activator" provides sane protection for your intellectual property.*

**"I**n any industry, just as in nature, the process of natural selection raises one solution above another. Natural selection is the most elegant of engineers.

In the area of software protection The Block has been selected by the marketplace as the solution that works. Over 500,000 packages are protected by our device.

For the past 4 years our philosophy has been; *'You have the right and obligation to protect your intellectual property.'*

## A New Ethic For Software Protection

In allowing end-users unlimited copies of a software package and uninhibited hard disk and LAN operation, The Block has created a new ethic for software protection.



**"On-the-fly" programmable memory option now available for OS/2, MS-DOS and Macintosh**

By removing protection from the magnetic media we remove the constraints that have plagued legitimate users.

They simply attach our key to the parallel port and forget it. It is totally transparent, but the software will not run without it.

## A New Technology For Software Protection

Our newest model, The Activator, builds on our current patented design, and establishes an unprecedented class of software protection.

We have migrated and enhanced the circuitry of The Block to an ASIC (Application-Specific Integrated Circuit) imbedded in The Activator.

This greatly improves speed and performance, while reducing overall size. Data protection can also be provided.

## Programmable Option

The Activator allows the software developer the option to program serial numbers, versions, or other pertinent data known only to the developer, into the circuit, and access it from the program.

Once you program your part of the chip, even we have no way to access your information.

The ASIC makes emulation of the device

virtually impossible. It also presents an astronomical number of access combinations.

## Full 100% Disclosure

Since The Activator is protected by our patent we fully disclose how it works. Once you understand it, endless methods of protection become evident.

Just as no two snowflakes are the same, no two implementations of The Activator are identical. And like the snowflake the simplicity of The Activator is its greatest beauty.



We never cramp your programming style or ingenuity. Make it as simple or complicated as you desire.

Let us help safeguard what's rightfully yours. Please call today for additional information or a demo unit. *It's only natural to protect your software.*



**Software Security UK LTD**  
21A The Precinct, High Street, Egham  
Surrey TW20 9PN  
TEL: (0784) 430060  
FAX: (0784) 430050

**Unlimited Copies • Programmable • No Batteries • Small Size • Fast • Patented • Data Protection**